

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

*Written by Louwrens Erasmus
©2018*

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

Cover page by Hettie Erasmus © Isaiah according to Rafael

Copyright © by Louwrens Erasmus

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

This book is licensed for your own use. If the book assisted you in your relationship with the LORD, please tell your friends about it, or send them to our website where they can look through our other books, videos and articles also.

My life changed dramatically in 1995 after an emergency appendectomy. The first words you hear from the surgeon is that I can actually be thankful that he struggled to get to the appendix and was making space to move the appendix around when he found this tumour in and around my small intestine and immediately knew that it was cancer. So apart from taking out my appendix he also removed about a meter of my small intestine and that was the beginning of my now 30+ struggle with NET cancer. If the tumour is functional, it causes Carcinoid Syndrome, which is just releasing so many different hormones to cause so many different problems. And every person reacts differently which makes diagnosis and treatments extremely difficult. I was also told that if they did not find the tumour I would have probably had less than a year to survive. Not the sort of news that one expects after this "minor" hiccup. So I have been not able to carry on with any full time job as I am in stage four cancer where the next step is death. And that has been the case since 2013.

I do not think that any person is ready to die at age 44. Not that you would have lived at the most for another year. But this episode in my life had the effect that I wanted to be 100% convinced that when I die I would join Jesus, the Father and all the people that are in heaven and to be with them. So after looking at all the books published by so many other people, I decided that the only way I can make sure that I will end up in heaven and spend the eighth day, the day without start or ending, is to go back to our workshop manual, the Bible, and find the answers to the questions I had. Every church grouping have their own sort of way of trying to tell you what they believe in, but none of them answered my questions. Even asking extremely popular Pastors and other clergy, I could not find answers to my questions. So all the books, videos, and articles on my site at www.shama.org.za are the answers I found that helped me in my search for the truth.

So apart from receiving a small pension, we still believe that we will find some people who will donate some money to us to fight my cancer or to give my wife her womanhood back after she had a bilateral mastectomy in her fight against cancer. I must admit that in the past fifteen years we actually had two people donate some money to us even though my books are downloaded at a rate exceeding 200 per month.

So if you want to actually donate some money to us, I have set up a QR code which you can scan with your phone and this will take you to the "buy me a coffee" site, as well as a straight forward link to my donations page at buy me a coffee.

Facebook: <https://www.facebook.com/ShamaMinistries>



<https://buymeacoffee.com/louwrens>

Website <http://www.shama.org.za>
All quotations from the KJV unless otherwise noted.

**AN EXPLANATION OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH FOR THE CHURCH
IN THE NEW COVENANT
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

An Explanation of the prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant time.....	7
Introduction.....	7
Chapter One.....	12
Now what is my understanding of love according to the Bible?.....	17
Always two to think about.....	18
The Bible as our guide.....	19
The way Jesus will judge us.....	21
Chapter Two.....	26
So what does this Paradise look like according to the various prophets?.....	26
Assyria and the Church is Assyria.....	27
The Worship of Semiramis.....	27
Mother and Son Worship.....	27
Mother Worship.....	28
How do I actually become part of the Covenant?.....	30
1. Circumcision.....	31
2. Bread.....	32
3. Slaughter a lamb.....	33
4. Blood of the Lamb.....	34
5. Where was the law?.....	34
6. Who was the covenant applicable to?.....	34
Egypt and the Church in Egypt.....	35
Edom and the Church in Edom.....	37
Ammon and the Church in Ammon.....	38
Moab and the Church of Moab.....	39
The Philistine Church.....	40
The Church in Jerusalem.....	41
The area of Babylonia.....	42
Because they are filled with customs from the east.....	43
Yoga.....	44
A look at Alternative Medicine.....	44
Acupuncture.....	46
Isaiah now continues with what is a further problem for the Church.....	47
Pride.....	47
Chapter Three.....	49
Remove all our dependencies.....	49

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

To be cool.....	50
Chapter Four.....	55
Who is glorious to the LORD?	55
Chapter Five.....	57
The vineyard of the LORD.....	57
Chapter Six.....	61
Isaiah's vision of the LORD and his calling as prophet.....	61
Chapter Seven.....	64
Unbelief.....	64
Chapter Eight.....	66
False Doctrines.....	67
ANCESTRAL worshipping.....	67
Chapter Nine.....	70
The prophecy about the coming of Jesus and His Kingdom.....	70
The Judgement starts.....	70
False prophets, what are we expected to do?.....	71
The prosperity teachers.....	72
Chapter Ten.....	75
Judgements of the real Church.....	75
Judgement over Assyria = The Roman Catholic Church.....	76
Judgements continued: Back to Israel as Church.....	78
Chapter Eleven.....	80
Announcement of Jesus and His Kingdom.....	80
Chapter Twelve.....	81
What will be our Psalm as His children?.....	81
Chapter thirteen.....	82
Judgement over Babylon – the people who do not believe in Him.....	82
Chapter Fourteen.....	85
We as part of Israel.....	85
The judgement of Israel of today.....	85
What else will happen to the Jewish faith, what are they taught and why do I say they already had their chances?.....	86
Further judgement on Babylon and the head of Babylon, Satan.....	93
Now a couple of words about the Roman Catholic Church.....	94
Judgement over Philistia.....	94
Chapter Fifteen.....	96
On Moab – The “me and my church” religions.....	96
Chapter Sixteen.....	97
More judgements over Moab – the me and my church people.....	97

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

Chapter Seventeen.....	100
Damascus – The backsliding Church.....	100
Chapter Eighteen.....	102
Cush/Egyptian Christians.....	102
Chapter Nineteen.....	103
The judgement over the people of Egypt.....	103
Chapter Twenty.....	106
What will happen to me if I left Egypt and then return to Egypt at a later stage in my life?. 106	106
Chapter Twenty One.....	109
Judgement over the unbelievers.....	109
Isaiah Twenty Two.....	111
Judgement over Jerusalem.....	111
So Biblical success is thus defined as to how much spirituality we achieved to accomplish in our lives on earth.....	114
The eight virtues of the most SUCCESSFUL Christians – based on 2 Peter.....	114
THE ANSWERS.....	115
THE VIRTUES.....	116
Chapter Twenty Three.....	123
Judgement over Tyre and Sidon.....	123
Philistine Church.....	123
Chapter Twenty Four.....	128
The end of the current earth as we know it. The opening of the sixth seal in Revelation and Matthew 24: 29-31.....	128
The return of Jesus Christ as described by Jesus in Matthew 24.....	128
Chapter Twenty Five.....	134
Death is defeated.....	134
The Last Trumpet.....	135
Chapter Twenty Six.....	136
Resurrection of the dead.....	136
Chapter Twenty Seven.....	138
The restoration of God's people.....	138
Chapter Twenty Eight.....	140
Judgement upon those that rejected Jesus when He came to earth – so the Jewish Faith as well as those who still believe in the Old covenant and have still not become part of the New Covenant with Jesus.....	140
The cornerstone of the LORD.....	141
Chapter Twenty Nine.....	144
Judgement and restoration of His Children.....	144
Chapter Thirty.....	147
Call on us not to return to our earlier sinful life in Egypt.....	147

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

What happens when you rebel against the LORD and return to Egypt?.....	147
Those that wait on the LORD for His answers to your problems.....	150
Chapter Thirty One.....	152
Further judgements on those that wanted to return to Egypt.....	152
Chapter Thirty Two.....	153
Jesus will reign in Righteousness.....	153
Righteousness.....	153
Judgement over those that lead you astray.....	155
Outpouring of the Holy Spirirt over all beleivers of Christ.....	156
Isaiah Thirty Three.....	162
The unbelievers are judged.....	162
Teacher or Liar.....	163
Who will be found in Jerusalem?.....	166
Chapter Thirty Four.....	168
Judgement over all the different types of Christians.....	168
Chapter 35.....	170
The elect will inherit that which the LORD promised His children.....	170
Conclusion.....	172
Donations / Donasies.....	173
Who are we?.....	174

AN EXPLANATION OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH FOR THE CHURCH IN THE NEW COVENANT TIME

INTRODUCTION

This is probably one of the Old Testament books most people know parts of. There are the parts that we always hear at Christmas time, parts that are read when we share communion, and yet other parts that are read when a new pastor or reverend is confirmed in a new congregation. But what do we know about the rest of the book?

Right here in the introduction I want to quote a scripture from Paul where he wrote to the congregation at Corinth why the Old Covenant and the history of Israel as nation was widely written down, Paul points out that they, the Church in Corinth must look at how the LORD worked with Israel in order for us to be able to understand how He will handle us, as He is still the same God and LORD, and He does not change ever. *"Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; And did all eat the same spiritual meat; And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ. But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness. Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread. Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar? What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing? But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils. Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?"* (1Co 10:1-22)

So whatever question we have today, we can actually look to how the LORD handled similar or the same circumstances with Israel, and then we will know

exactly how He will react to us. But I am quite sure about this fact? “Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. **Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever. Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.**” (Heb 13:7-9)

So if you still had any doubt, this passage will remove that doubt as it confirms that Jesus Christ is the same today as he was yesterday and forever. We can also look at our spiritual fathers, people like Moses, David and all the prophets, and can then learn from them as we can see from their lives how God reacted to what they did. Right at the start of this book I want to make one point very clear. If you believe that Israel must be restored, so you believe in the rapture, dispensational theology and futurism, you will not really benefit from what you will read here, as you already believe in the lie of the antichrist. What I am going to write will cause spiritual cognitive dissonance. So this happens when people who believe what their church is teaching them with their “objective knowledge” or norms (in the Bible and in their tradition of their church) and reject any teaching that differs from that. This becomes really insightful when the realization of each other, becomes the dynamics of either pulling people together, or pushing them apart.

So as I mentioned, if you believe in dispensationalism, rapture theory or whatever your group calls it, I suggest that you first read my book [The Covenant of Righteousness](#), and also my explanation of the difference between [Israel and the Church](#). I can only mention that the word used in Exodus 12 verse 47: “All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.” **“The KJV translates Strong's H5712 in the following manner:**

congregation (124x), company (13x), assembly (9x), multitude (1x), people (1x), sw arm (1x).”

When we examine the King James Version even further, we find that Israel is referred to more than 350 times as a congregation, and not as a nation. This alone opens up the door for us as gentiles to become part of Gods nation and congregation, as He declares through Moses “*The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people: But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations; And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.*” Deut 7:7-10)

From this we can see that the word used when referring to Israel should have been translated as congregation, and not as nation. This is really the first time in my life that I had to refer to the original text as it is not translated consistently in the Old Covenant. This word is never used to refer to Israel as a nation, so it cannot refer to them as a nation.

So I am not spreading replacement theology that most people would accuse me of, but only that Israel was the Church in the Old Covenant, and us as both Jews and gentiles to Church in the New Covenant. So we are a continuation of the Church of the Old Covenant, but do not have to continue with daily sacrifices as Jesus went through the heavenly tabernacle and was accepted by the Father as a sacrifice for all our sins.

I know that almost 100% of all Church groupings base their doctrines only on the New Testament and the Old Testament is tossed out the window. With that they also toss out all the prophets that could shed some light on how things will happen today. This also means that I can nullify all of Calvin's five major points in his TULIP doctrine by just quoting one part of the Bible. His whole doctrine that the LORD has already chosen those that will be saved, that infants will carry the sins of their fathers and that if you are saved once that you can never lose your salvation is proven by Ezekiel to be devoid of all truth: *"Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live. The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him. But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die. All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live. Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: and not that he should return from his ways, and live? But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal? When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die. Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal? Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye"* (Eze 18:19-32)

I know people will jump up and say that as we do not live under the Old Covenant anymore it is not applicable to us, but the scripture I quoted earlier from Paul disputes that argument. This is also confirmed in Act 17: *"And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went*

into the synagogue of the Jews. These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.” (Act 17:10-12) Now which scriptures could they search? They only had the Old Covenant as they were living and the writers were still writing the New Testament. And by the way, Paul was teaching the Jews and Greeks in the Jewish synagogue. Very interesting that the Jews were there.

That is why I referred to my article about the difference between the Jews and the Church. This scripture from acts tells us that Paul taught in the synagogue, and a few chapters earlier in Acts we read that Paul and Barnabas spent a year teaching in the synagogue in Antioch, and that these people were the first to be called Christians. The only difference between the Old Covenant and the New Covenant is that we have Jesus as Lamb and that He passed through the heavenly tabernacle. This is what Hebrews teach us: *“For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah: Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.”* (Heb 8:7-13) So the Old Covenant with animal sacrifices were done away with, as we now have a covenant with Jesus as Lamb.

I know some groups will say that only that which is repeated in the New Covenant is still applicable today, but I beg to differ, as I find just the complete opposite in the teachings of both Jesus and Paul. The New Covenant did not bring any new teachings, but just confirmed that which was written by Moses and the prophets. I will use only one quote to wipe that argument of the table also. *“And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house: For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.”* (Luk 16:26-31) We all know this parable of Lazarus and the rich man. Jesus says they have Moses and the prophets, and even the rich man saying that if someone would rise from the dead they will believe, but alas

2000 years later they still not believe as Jesus rose from the dead, and they still continue with their rejection.

Many years ago in one of my earlier books, A Wakeup Call, I concluded in the last chapter with these words: “ I will stop here with my summary of Isaiah chapters 1 to 10. I may continue it this year, or maybe even five years, or maybe never. That was more than ten years ago, and I am now starting on the English version. I completed the Afrikaans, my first language version, in August last year and then wrote anew book [On Stumblingblocks and the Cornerstone](#). Now that it is complete and available in both Afrikaans and English, I will concentrate on completing this translation/rewriting it.

Throughout this book I will separate each chapter of Isaiah and my summary of it even if it only consists of one page. So if you want to look at Isaiah 8 for example, you will find it in Chapter 8 of this book.

CHAPTER ONE

After that quick introduction, we can start at Chapter one. The one thing I found extremely surprising of this chapter that the prophet really climbs into the Israelites boots and all. There is no slow introduction at all. He is like a boxer that as soon as the bell rings, he plants his first blow without his opponent even expecting anything. So the prophet immediately tells us what is wrong with Israel and hence us as Church today. So as I mentioned earlier what Paul states in the first book to the Corinthians that we can look at Israel as our example, this is where we can kick off by finding out what is wrong with our Church of today.

"Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider. Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward. Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment. Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers. And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city. Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah. Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah. To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats. When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts? Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting. Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them. And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood." (Isa 1:2-15)

These are fairly strong words. We really try so hard and act in an appropriate manner, we form prayer chains where we pray for each other or a specific subject, we give our lives anew to the LORD, we go to each and every service at our local congregation, we hold days of abasement, but Isaiah declares that the LORD cannot stand it. It is a nuisance to Him. But why? Because as the prophet says your hands are full of blood. *"From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and sores dripping with puss (putrifying): they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment."* And apart from this our hands are full of blood and we do not listen to Him or do as He requires us to do.

If I look back at events held in South Africa over the past year, there was one event that stood out head and shoulders above all the other events. There was a call for a day of humility, where they tried to get as many Christians together at one place for a two hour prayer meeting to seek the LORD and to ask Him to change the destiny of all people in South Africa. For those who do not know what is happening on the political front in South Africa the latest proposal is to take all white owned farms and give it to blacks without compensation. The actual meaning in our constitution for property is given as anything you own, so it is not limited to land only. So they are communists who want to expropriate all land and only the state will own the land and then give it to whoever they feel will be able to utilize it. So all farmland that has belonged to the whites for the past 350 years, as there were no people around when they settled there, will now be taken away even though the current owners have spent 100's of years on these farms and have built it up to world standards, it will be forcefully removed by the government as they want to prove that they as blacks can also farm. The fact that they already own 4300 farms which the state bought rightfully from white farmers and handed it over to the original people who lived there 200 years ago, and are now in total disarray does not show their incompetence. I have inserted a chart of what land ownership was at 13 February 2018 as the department responsible for this information took their website down immediately to remove all the "offending" information. I checked back today and instead of refusing a connection, none of the information is available on their website. All downloads have been disabled.

THE ACTUAL FACTS OF WHITE FARM OWNERSHIP IN SOUTH AFRICA

Individual land ownership in South Africa by race in hectares - Table 4 - Land Audit Report of 13 Feb 2018

Province	White
	Ha
EC	3 007 709
FS	3 748 192
GP	275 021
KZN	853 152
LP	1 139 454
MP	967 634
NW	2 408 880
NC	11 498 449
WC	2 764 652
Total	26 663 144

South Africa is 122 million hectares in total area. The Dept. of Rural Development & Land Reform has officially confirmed that 26.6 million hectares are owned by white farmers.

This is 22% of South Africa



rural development
& land reform

Department:
Rural Development and Land Reform
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

But the people attending this gathering were never asked before to ask for forgiveness or to repent from their sins. And that is what Isaiah is talking about.

A very interesting aspect that Isaiah says something that has caused much consternation in church even today: *“Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant”*. This remnant that the LORD has kept was also mentioned by Elijah and Paul, and these people would bring the people back to Him. So the LORD ensured that there were always a remnant to teach the people what the LORD requires of His followers and His people.

Isaiah now moves on to what we should do: *“Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil; Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.”* (Isa 1:16-17) We all get a chance to come to a place and time in our lives where we live a life by doing what He wants. And that is a place where we will start doing things for others, by showing my love to the Father by loving my neighbour. This is what the Apostle John has to say about it. *“If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.”* (1Jn 4:20-21) We have to understand that the LORD gave His best, His only Son to die for us without us asking or deserving that love. And that is what He requires in return from us. We have to serve our neighbour with our love without them asking for it or them deserving it. So I cannot wait until being asked to help, but I have to know those who I share my life with to know when there is a need, or these people can inform me. This is the key to being a Christian, as I cannot run around telling people how the LORD is blessing me, no I have to use that excess to improve the life of others.

Going back to this prayer meeting that was called, I share a couple of passages to the people who felt so blessed for being able to attend. When I look at Israel as our example, we find quite a number of passages that the prophets shared with Israel that we actually do not expect. They found themselves in similar positions as we in South Africa find ourselves in today. Jeremiah seems to be one of the prophets who specialised in this.

“Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, are these. For if ye throughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour; If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt: Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever. Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.” (Jer 7:3-8)

“Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh. For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. But they hearkened not, nor inclined

their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward. Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.” (Jer 7:21-26)

Micah says it differently: ” Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old? Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? “ (Mic 6:6-8)

Isaiah also has an answer for us later on in his book of prophesies: ”*Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins. Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God. Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours. Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high. Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD? Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy rereward. Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity; And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noonday: And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.”* (Isa 58:1-14)

This was my “short” answer. As I am now using it in a book, I have included portions that I only referred to on the forum. I have included both portions as it can then form with the rest of the explanation of the book of Isaiah. This will be addressed later in the section where I discuss love, something that Isaiah also addresses here.

Isaiah continues in chapter 1 with the following: “*Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.*” (Isa 1:18-20) This is a portion of scripture that most of us know well, but it means I have to admit that I have sin in my life to Him, and then he will forgive me. If I do not do that, then the sword, the Bible, will devour you. It then continues with a verse that few people wants to believe. Verse 21: “***How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.***” Now we still wonder who is the whore mentioned in Revelation. This passage makes it as clear as daylight. If I do not place myself under the jurisdiction of the LORD and continue to look past my neighbour in need, I am part of the whore. If I continue with my way of doing church and end up not doing anything apart from attending a meeting every now and then or even every week, I am part of the whore and will not inherit Paradise with Jesus. I would like to ask you to work through the book of Amos to see what the LORD found wrong with them, as that will show us what we are doing wrong. One passage from Amos that I frequently use and many people gets upset when I use it, comes from chapter 5 of Amos. “*Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it? I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies. Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts. Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.*” (Amos 5:20-23) This is especially true when you find that not even secular artist can pay for such a performance let alone direct it. But “we” do it for the LORD, but they obviously don’t know that Aarons two older sons died in the temple when they decided to bring their “own” sacrifices to the LORD, something that was not prescribed by the LORD.

We also read in the Book of Revelation that the whore played the harlot with all the kings of the world. So we find that the whore is not someone or something that has still to come, but is currently active in all churches across the world. We will find the whore in anything from the original RCC to the latest grouping, and we have to remember that no person will be saved because of their membership of a specific grouping, but by how each one of us acts. That is confirmed in Galatians 6 verse 5 where Paul stated that each person will carry his or her own bag. So only individuals will be saved, and no person because of their ancestry.

We can now continue with love, as mentioned by Isaiah. I want to ask a very personal question. Is it the responsibility of the local church to care for the widow and orphans? What does Isaiah say? “*Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.*” (Isa 1:23) I must admit I have personal experience in this field. The moment you get to a leadership position you will be well looked after, but you have to realise where that lamb in the

trunk of your car comes from. Not to mention the nice salary package that all the pastors receive from the church. But you have to remember that if certain people say jump, you will jump, or your services will no longer be required. So you find that even in single leader churches people will just desert you if you ask “too much” of them. I remember the one time at the beginning of a new year that I outlined what I thought we could do in our small town to show people that we as church care. I found out that at our normal weekday meeting where everyone felt that they could ask questions and really was what I would say should have happened on a Sunday, some of the people were highly upset as they now felt that I was imposing on their way of life. So they did not agree that we should help those in need in our town as that would put an even bigger burden on them and rob them of their time and money that they could spend with themselves. Your message should also be an uplifting motivational speech and not one that ask questions. And then you find that the guy who only give good motivational speeches like a Joel Osteen, will just get more and more people flocking to his church as it does not require any thing or any change in lifestyle. I know that these people think that they are all born perfect and do not need a saviour, we only need to “accept” Jesus and we are in heaven.

So when I look at what Isaiah says here, his message is about love.

NOW WHAT IS MY UNDERSTANDING OF LOVE ACCORDING TO THE BIBLE?

Today I want to touch on a subject that is extremely close to my heart, but at times I still feel that it is difficult to write about it.

I get so many people who, after looking at me, cannot believe that I have cancer, as I do not play the part of someone who has cancer. Or they just cannot understand that I just continue with my life. Sometimes I get the impression that people think that I live in denial, or that I am not as ill as I make out to be.

Now why did I have this introduction paragraph? It actually brings me to the reason what I want to write about.

There are basically two reasons why I live the way I live and how it influences my actions. I first of all have to admit that there are certain things that I do not feel happy about especially when these things upset me and causes me to explode. Unfortunately one of the issues all people have with this disease is control of their emotions. So I try and avoid issues where I know things would upset me, but also shy away from discussions where I know that I have totally different views about a subject being discussed, as I know it will upset me. I never know when this will rear its ugly head and cause me to loose my temper or even use words that one would not really associate with someone who calls himself a Christian writer. I know I have taken on people when what they say or do is in direct conflict with my Christian worldview. Most times this happens when it is just the two of us and we discuss a subject, and then she has to try and calm me down again. At times I would post a comment on a newspaper article and then find that you see these names of people that I know I would not have contact with appearing on my Facebook page to add as friends. I have now found that these people disappear extremely quickly if you message them and ask them if you should know them. When you look at their

profiles there is nothing, so you know that it is either a reporter or someone that watches people with opposing views to see if they cannot find anything that they can use against you, or report to the human rights commission. So I know you have to be extremely careful in what you say on any social media platform.

I had one incident many years ago where it had the effect that I wanted. There was a programme on Afrikaans TV at that time called "Uit en Tuis". It was supposed to be a journal/ information and a family directed programme. In the one programme I thought they went a little over the edge with their new age promotions, which only started when a new director took over, and complained to our Broadcasting and Complaints Commission of South Africa (BCCSA) that the content was now more likened to a religious programme and hence should be moved to a Sunday as in those days that was when religious programmes were aired. It no longer qualified as family entertainment, and they agreed with me and moved the programme to a Sunday. So many people will tell me i am a real old surly viewer or person, but to me there are no grey areas. A viewpoint is either right or wrong. That is it with no room for others to hide behind. I think the disciples found someone with my attitude also, but listen to what Jesus had to say about it. *"And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us. And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us."* (Luk 9:49-50) So i will take on people if I know that they have a hidden agenda.

ALWAYS TWO TO THINK ABOUT

The first point I want to make is that I do not live for myself only, but for Hettie, my wife. To me there is no life without her. She is the one that was and is always there for me, regardless of my circumstances. She knows how to get me under control again when I blow my top. She will forgive me even when I do not ask for forgiveness. And this makes my life so much more and easier to live with and stops this horrible cancer from getting the most of me. I cannot even think what my life will be like without her, and also I do not know what her life will be without me, so that is enough motivation to never stop fighting.

We have been married for 45 years now, and started dating 48 years ago. At least from my side I know that I never had the thought of splitting up with her, and I know that she feels exactly the same. I know that when we had differences and sometimes said things that I feel bad about, it was mostly because of my behaviour. But I know what the Bible says about two people deciding to get married and share their lives together, and to me as the husband he says you will love your wife. So it is not dependant on how I feel, it is a direct instruction from the LORD, and when you do it, you experience His blessings in that relationship. He will protect you in situations that you did not even think that you will get exposed to. Then we can still walk hand in hand even just taking a walk through the garden and people cannot understand that you still act as some newly wed people, or even youngsters that try to get a kiss in even in a large shopping mall. Now unfortunately in our little town where we live there is no florist, as firstly there is no market for it and secondly the weather does not allow for all the flowers needed to send to a bouquet to a loved one. But I will at times, find a rose that I know will last in a vase for a couple of days and pick it for her, or maybe I will just take her outside to show her some new

blooms, and that is enough to really express you gratitude and love to each other. We have a rose currently that is blooming on a new stem where there are 26 flowers and blooms on, so we don't pick it, but know that we can enjoy the flowers for the next few weeks.

So my life is not about myself, but I live my life to support and please her as far as is possible.

THE BIBLE AS OUR GUIDE

The first part I described what my love towards my wife is all about, but it is actually built on what the Bible teaches. We find an excellent passage in the first letter of John in chapter 4: *"Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love. In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another."* (1Jn 4:7-11) And how did Jesus react when he found someone who gave Him the correct answer? *"And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou? And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself. And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live."* (Luke 10:25-28)

That immediately leads me to a question. Who is my closest neighbour? To me it is my wife, and that is why I started this section about my love for her. How is it possible for me to say that I love the LORD, when I do not love my wife? That is why she always comes first. Then my family will follow irrespective of their viewpoints and faults as they are my family, my siblings and my children.

Then the next people will be my fellow brothers and sisters in Jesus Christ. And that is what I know my calling is for, and that is to assist people to stay on that narrow road to heaven. It is so easy to wander off this road and turn to people that gives you a stimulating and uplifting message, but devoid of Jesus. People follow these people without ever testing their messages against the Word of God. We live in an era where everything we say and the way we act must be politically correct, and this lifestyle is highly regarded by almost all people and is regarded higher than Biblical standards. And that is one of the problems I face almost every day and in every book I write, as I do not stick to the political correct lifestyle, as I believe that will lead you astray. But it is difficult to get that message across to people.

We find so many guidelines in the Bible as to how we must live, but people will always follow other people that have a high regard in the community, irrespective of the outcome. I think that is where we find the first problem. People will tell you that you just have to read this book or listen or watch this persons video or sermon. Or attend this weekend camp and oh boy, you will never be the same.

But we read of a different way to measure someone's message. *"And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went*

into the synagogue of the Jews. These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.” (Act 17:10-12) This highlights one of the biggest problems that I face and I know other people also, is that as soon as someone steps up to the pulpit or on to the stage, we go into automatic believe mode. I have found it maybe 2 or three times in my life that someone questions the message that they had to listen to, and the one time it caused a heated debate as the reverend compared us as Christians to Israel. This nearly cost the poor man his job as he was not permitted to draw any parallel between the Church and Israel. Now these people in Berea did not even believe Paul, but examined the scriptures daily and then believed. So we have become lazy to check the messages we hear everyday. So we have let our guard down, exactly what Jesus, John, Paul and Peter warned us against.

Jesus said the following: “*And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.*” (Mat 24:10-12)

Paul tells Timothy the following: “*Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned: From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling; Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.*” (1Ti 1:5-7) “*For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.*” (2Ti 4:3-4)

John warned as follows: “*1Jn 2:18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. 1Jn 4:3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world. 2Jn 1:7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.*”

And then Peter: “*But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.*” (2Pe 2:1-3)

I specifically used the scripture from Jesus in Matthew 24, as it is the passage where Jesus tells us what is going to happen in the future from the time of his crucifixion to the destruction of earth as we know it today, and is then followed in chapter 25 telling us how He will separate the sheep from the goats.. He will use only three criteria, and they are all connected to love. The first one is where half of all Christians will fall as they do not have the Spirit of the LORD in their lives, then

those that used their talents for the LORD and increased their talents, and then lastly if we showed our love to our neighbours or not.

THE WAY JESUS WILL JUDGE US

As mentioned in the previous paragraph, Jesus tells us exactly how He will judge us. Now during the past year we spent a lot of time with my daughter and her family on their farm as she was the one who took Hettie to Bloemfontein every three weeks for her chemotherapy, and one time spent a little longer there when her blood count was too low. But that is just a bit of really irrelevant information, apart from the fact that we could watch some channels on DSTV. In fact, I do not even own a television set as we have full time internet and share one of their Netflix users so I can watch what I want, and not what someone else wants me to look at. We ended up watching two programmes where two singers, a brother and sister, Bobbie and Karlien van Jaarsveld raised money for a place of safety for infants where mothers could just drop their babies off in a special hole in the wall and then these people would care for them. The second program involved them actually making food at a safe place for children, mostly from age 2 to early grades in school, where these children were forced to live with their parents in makeshift houses or caravans (trailers for the Americans), and where these children would get a huge lunch on a Friday, and some children would only get food again the Monday as their parents are unable to supply food. But that is what happens when reverse apartheid is forced down the throats of the white minority in South Africa. I believe there are somewhere close to 120 acts that prohibit government and state owned enterprises from employing white males in South Africa. I will not and cannot judge the parents as I do not have all the information regarding their circumstances. And each case is normally unique.

But now I want to refer back to the day when people were called to go to Bloemfontein for a day of humility on 22 April last year where they expected about a million people to attend. If I used figures from previous gatherings held by the same person, we see that we could have made a marked difference in the lives of millions of people. When he held a meeting at his farm in 2010, the average cost per person worked out to about R500.00 each, and that was for attendance only. Bus trips to and from the venue were advertised at R3000 per person and I am not sure that this included meals or not. Apparently that weekend 300,000 men gathered for this meeting, which gives me a quick R150 million that was spent on that weekend. If I now take those figures and extrapolate that for last year's meeting where I know there was no entrance fee, but with a million people there I believe a figure of R600 million is roughly what was spent over that weekend. With that amount of money I am convinced I could have made life a lot easier not only for the people that Bobbie and Karlien assisted, but many more people. I know what it is like to give something to people in need. We were living in Port Elizabeth at that time and I asked some farmers if I could get some apples from them, not their export quality, but those that were either too small or far from being ripe when they gathered their harvest. So my only expense was to go and collect it at two farms, as it was all I could fit into a small trailer. We decided to put it in plastic bags and hand it out going from house to house in one of the poorest streets in our suburb. I walked into the one house and a fairly elderly man could not stop crying and held

me for minutes in his arms when I gave him his apples. He told his wife that this was a direct answer to his prayer that morning, as he only had R15.00 and he had to decide if he wanted some minced meat that would give each of them a tablespoon of meat each day, or a bag of apples. He decided on the meat and here I walk in with apples that if he had to buy it would have cost him double what he had.

But I also know that the Bible tells us to fast and pray, and that was what this day was all about. If He could change the circumstances of Israel, He can change ours if we ask. But the problem I encountered was that people went to Bloemfontein, and then sat back and waited for the LORD to do something. Well, a year later and things have not improved, but declined even further. As I am writing this I read in the newspaper this morning that in the first 79 days of this year, there has been already 120 attacks on farmers by blacks. If you look at the court records not one person has been convicted yet in any of these cases, and in 60% of these cases no arrests has been made. But according to the politicians everything is under control in South Africa. I have to agree with them, as most of these attacks are committed by their loyal followers, so they will ensure that nobody is arrested.

One so-called prophecy was uttered by this person that held this special day of prayer was that the LORD will hear our prayer and that our parliament meetings will be opened everyday with Bible reading and prayer. This was the same prophecy he made 10 years ago when Thabo Mbeki was out president, and he retired more than eight years ago.

Unfortunately this is not the message I find in the Bible at all. It was definitely not the message Jesus brought, and also not the message the prophets declared. Isaiah himself declared the true message as follows: *"Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins. Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God. Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours. Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high. Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD? Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy rereward. Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity; And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy*

light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noonday: And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.” (Isa 58:1-14)

When we compare this to other passages in the Old Testament, we see that the LORD tells Israel, or as it is mentioned there His congregation, that they have to look after the widow, the homeless and the orphans. That is why we find that every third year the tithes of the people had to be set aside for those three groups of people specifically. After Jesus gave up His life as our sacrifice, He expects us to do it today.

But what did the other people say about this subject? “*Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, are these. For if ye throughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour; If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt: Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.” (Jer 7:3-7)*

“*Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh. For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward. Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.” (Jer 7:21-26)*

“*Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old? Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?” (Mic 6:6-8)*

And this is exactly the same measurement Jesus said that He will use in Matthew 25. But it is more fun for us to go to a day of atonement and enjoy the ride and the scenery and all the other things you do on a long trip, and yes you want to experience the “presence” of the LORD. So my advice is rather use your money to do what the Bible tells us to do and spend the money on bettering someone else’s life than spend thousand of Rands to attend such a meeting. That is what the Father commands us to do. The only people who smiled all the way to the bank were those who provided shuttle services between the parking area and the meeting place, and those that sold food and cool drinks and sweets. Mostly people who already have enough money, and all you do is give them more money. Rather get some friends together and spend the money on people in your area who are suffering economically.

But how did Jesus put it in Matthew 25? *“Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: For I was an hungry, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.”* (Mat 25:34-36)

But this is what happens when your theology weighs in heavier than the Bible. John Calvin said the following about this passage in his commentary: ***“Christ does not here specify every thing that belongs to a pious and holy life, but only, by way of example, refers to some of the duties of charity, by which we give evidence that we fear God. For though the worship of God is more important than charity towards men, and though, in like manner, faith and supplication are more valuable than alms, yet Christ had good reasons for bringing forward those evidences of true righteousness which are more obvious.”***

Unfortunately I have already quoted to many verses to destroy his view already. And that is the heart of the gospel. That is also the way John puts it: *“For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother’s righteous. Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoso hath this world’s good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him. For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.”* (1Jn 3:11-22)

And John confirms this in the next chapter. *“If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can*

he love God whom he hath not seen? And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.” (1Jn 4:20-21)

James again puts it as follows: *“But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed. If any man among you seem to be religious, and brideth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain. Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.” (Jas 1:22-27) “What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him? If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?” (Jas 2:14-20)*

What I tried to describe here is the heart of the gospel. And that is love. It has nothing to do with election or free will, no it only addresses one subject and that is love. If I love the LORD it will be visible as I will love my neighbour. And there are no exceptions. It only encompasses one word. Love.

And that is what Isaiah states in verses 18 to 20: *“Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.” (Isa 1:18-20)*

Unfortunately we still want to act like people that Jesus actually warns us against: *“And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.” (Mat 24:10-11)*

Then he ends of this chapter with what will happen to us if we obey Him: *“And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.” (Isa 1:26)*

And this was only the first chapter.

CHAPTER TWO

Chapter 2 starts with a very interesting part. It says that at the end of time, the house of the LORD will be found on mount Zion and people would stream to this place to go and learn what it is to love God and to follow in his ways. *“And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the LORD’S house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.”* (Isa 2:2-3) It is very interesting to note that we will learn how to walk in His paths and to learn about His ways. Most people will say that it is something that we should learn before our death, but with so many factions on earth, how will we be able to live with the person next to you if he did not believe the same way as you, or even worse, he belonged to a grouping that you declared as the antichrist.

We then find a portion of scripture that kept me busy for years. *“And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.”* (Isa 2:4) This took me back to my model of how we will end up in various parts of paradise, according to how we believe on earth. I believe this is one of those keys that will unlock many parts of the bible. We will live in areas according to our belief system that we got taught on earth. Only once we have gone up to Zion will we all understand what the true gospel is, and then we will stop our fighting over who is right and who is wrong.

Isaiah seen a number of different nations that he has to prophecy about. Now from what I have learned from the Bible with Israel as the real Church, and other prophets telling us who each different nation is, I want to expand on that in order for people to understand that in the Old Testament the prophets saw different nations, whereas John saw different churches. I will try and explain why certain people will be in certain sections of Paradise, and that we be separate from each other because of the way we believe. If you want to understand how the covenant works, you can read it [here](#), which will download the book for you. This will allow you to follow my logic that when I refer for instance to the church in Egypt, who these people are today, and why they are in Egypt, even though it is part of Paradise.

SO WHAT DOES THIS PARADISE LOOK LIKE ACCORDING TO THE VARIOUS PROPHETS?

So depending on the steps people followed in becoming part of the covenant, we will see where the different groupings will be. This will allow us to understand who is in what area, and then also which church these people belong to in the Revelation of John. So this will lead us to see why even the prophets of old, also saw different regions or nations. The one point I want to make here is that we have to understand that the Bible is written for Christians, and not as some sort of truth saying book telling us what the future hold for Russia or Iran or the USA. It is about Christians for Christians, and yes it does also tells us about those who do not believe the Bible.

The prophets always prophesied to various nations, although these nations were not part of Israel. But this leads us to the seven other sons Abraham had that were not included in the old covenant even though they had Abraham as father. When we look at his first child, Ishmael, it represents the effort of man to fulfil God's prophecy, but that is not the one the prophecy was for. So when we read the bible, we always find this first, or human plan to make things work, and then the second person or people, are the real inheritors of the promise. We see this all the way through the Bible, Adam brought the fall of man, and Christ, as the second Adam, restores the relationship, Esau as the first born who became the father of Edom, while Jacob received the inheritance of the covenant. We also find it later on in life when Israel asked to have an earthly king, which was Saul, but then the second king, David being the anointed one. So today we live under different kings or groupings, but in Paradise we will all live under Jesus as our King.

With this as a background, which areas will we find, and if possible, who is their King?

ASSYRIA AND THE CHURCH IS ASSYRIA

This group consists of the Roman Catholic Church and some of the Eastern Orthodox Churches. They will always exalt Mary to someone special. They have changed to 10 commandments and left out the second commandment which says: *"Exo 20:4 "Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: Exo 20:5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: that we shall not make"* and changed the last commandment into two different commandments. Their arguments are that if Moses could make images, then they can do it also. I found the following piece of information which I believe describes these people perfectly. When we look closely at who they originally stem from, you find that they actually stem from Cush, the son that Noah cursed.

THE WORSHIP OF SEMIRAMIS

Semiramis, who was both Nimrod's wife and Tammuz' mother, was worshiped as the "mother of god" and a "fertility goddess" because she had to be extremely fertile to give birth to all the pagan incarnate gods that represented Nimrod. Where Nimrod is the "sun god", Semiramis is the "moon goddess". She was worshiped throughout the world by each of the titles associated with Nimrod's worship, in addition to many titles unique to herself (see table below). For instance, the respective Greek and Roman names applied to the worship of Semiramis include: Aphrodite and Venus, the goddess of love; Artemis and Diana, the goddess of hunting and childbirth; Athena and Minerva, the goddess of crafts, war and wisdom; Demeter and Ceres, the goddess of growing things; Gaea and Terra, symbol of the fertile earth; Hera and Juno, the protector of marriage and women, who was the sister and wife of Zeus in Greek mythology, and the wife of Jupiter in Roman mythology; Hestia and Vesta, the goddess of the hearth; plus Rhea or Ops, who was wife and sister of the Greek horned-god Kronos.

MOTHER AND SON WORSHIP

Semiramis was initially included in the pagan Babylonian trinity as the holy spirit or seed of the divine son in his mother's womb. With time, however, the father Nimrod was practically overlooked and worshiped only as the god-incarnate son in his mother's arms. In other words, the father became invisible and was no longer worshiped, whereas, the mother with the god-incarnate son in her arms became the grand object of worship. Numerous Babylonian monuments show the goddess-mother Semiramis with her son in her arms. This worship of mother and child spread throughout the known world, and given different names in the various languages of the world. Ancient Germans worshipped the virgin Hertha with child in arms. Scandinavians called her Disa pictured with child. The Egyptian mother and child were worshiped as Isis with the infant Osiris or Horus seated on his mother's lap. In India, the mother and child were called Devaki and Krishna, and also Isi and Iswara as they are worshiped to this day. In Asia, they were known as Cybele and Deoibus; in pagan Rome, as Fortuna and Jupiter-puer, or Jupiter, the boy; in Greece, as Ceres, the great mother with babe at her breast, or as Irene, the goddess of peace, with the boy Plutus in her arms.

The image of mother with child in her arms was so firmly entrenched in the pagan mind that after the time Christianity appeared on the scene in the fourth century, these statues and paintings were merely renamed and worshiped as the virgin Mary with her god-incarnate son Jesus. Thus, the pagan mother and child entered Christianity as the Roman Catholic worship of Mary with the infant Jesus. In fact, in Tibet, China, and Japan, Jesuit missionaries were astonished to find the counterpart of the madonna and child as devoutly worshiped as they were in Rome. Shing Moo, the holy mother in China was portrayed with a child in her arms and a glory around her, exactly as if she had been fashioned by Roman Catholic artisans.

MOTHER WORSHIP

The pagan mother initially derived her deification from the divine nature attributed to her child. She was raised far above the level of all creatures, and worshiped as a partaker of the trinitarian godhead. The mother eventually became the preferred object of worship. The son was exhibited merely as a child in his mother's arms without any particular attraction, whereas the mother's image was displayed in magnificent artistic array and invested with the exquisite beauty attributed to Semiramis during her life.

To justify worship of the mother, she was elevated to a divine station just like her god-incarnate son. The deified queen mother was adored as the incarnation of the holy spirit of peace and love. The highest titles were accordingly bestowed on her. In Egypt, the mother was styled Athor, the "habitation of god" to signify that all the "fullness of the godhead" dwelt in her womb. She was named Hestia in Greece and Vesta, which is just a Roman variation of the same name, meaning the "dwelling-place of deity."

Under her title, "mother of the gods," the goddess queen of Babylon became an object of universal worship. The mother of the gods was worshiped by the Persians, the Syrians, and with the most profound religious veneration by all the kings of Europe and Asia. When Caesar invaded Britain, he discovered the Druid priests worshiping the "**mother of god**" as Virgo-Patitura.

In Egypt, as the "**queen of heaven**" she was the greatest and most worshiped of all the divinities. During Egyptian bondage, the Israelites repeatedly departed from the one true invisible Elohim and worshiped the pagan mother. When the Israelites fell into apostasy under King Solomon, they worshiped this mother goddess as Ashtaroth (Asherah), a name by which the pagan Babylonian goddess was known to the Israelites:

*And the people of Israel again did what was evil in the sight of YHWH, and served the Baals [various lord gods depicting **Nimrod**] and the **Ashtaroth** [**Semiramis**], the gods of Syria, the gods of Sidon, the gods of Moab, the gods of the Ammonites, and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook YHWH, and did not serve him. -Judges*

Later, during the time of the prophet Jeremiah, the Jews worshiped the **queen of heaven** so devoutly that they could not be convinced to give up this paganism even after Jerusalem had been burnt and the land desolated due to this very pagan worship:

*Then all the men who knew that their wives had offered incense to other gods, and all the women who stood by, a great assembly, all the people who dwelt in Pathros in the land of Egypt, answered Jeremiah: "As for the word which you have spoken to us in the name of YHWH, we will not listen to you. But we will do everything that we have vowed, burn incense to the **queen of heaven** [**Semiramis**] and pour out libations to her, as we did, both we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; for then we had plenty of food, and prospered, and saw no evil. But since we left off burning incense to the **queen of heaven** and pouring out libations to her, we have lacked everything and have been consumed by the sword and by famine." And the women said, "When we burned incense to the **queen of heaven** and poured out libations to her, was it without our husbands' approval that we made **cakes** for her bearing her image and poured out libations to her? – Jeremiah*

Common names applied to the pagan goddess Semiramis

<u>Title</u>	<u>Roman</u>	<u>Greek</u>
Goddess of Love	Venus	Aphrodite
Goddess of Hunting & Childbirth	Diana	Artemis
Goddess of Crafts, War & Wisdom	Minerva	Athena
Goddess of Growing Things	Ceres	Demeter
Symbol of the Fertile Earth	Terra	Gaea
Protector of Marriage & Women	Juno	Hera
Goddess of the Hearth	Vesta	Hestia
Wife and Sister of Kronos	Ops	Rhea

Worship of mother and child spread from Babylon to the ends of the earth, but were called different names in the languages of the various countries where their worship appeared. The ancient Germans worshipped the virgin **HERTHA** with the child in the arms of his mother. The Scandinavians called her **DISA** pictured with her child. In Egypt, the mother and her child were worshiped as **ISIS** with the infant **OSIRIS** or **HORUS** seated on his mother's lap. In India, the mother and child were called **DEVAKI** and **KRISHNA**, and also **ISI** and **ISWARA** as they are worshiped to this day. In Asia, they were known as **CYBELE** and **DEOIUS**; in pagan Rome, as **FORTUNA** and **JUPITER-PUER**, or the boy **JUPITER**; in Greece, as **CERES**, the great mother with babe at her breast, or as **IRENE**, the goddess of peace, with the boy **PLUTUS** in her arms. Even in Tibet, China, and Japan, Jesuit missionaries were astonished to find the Roman counterpart of **MADONNA** and **child**. **SHING MOO**, the holy mother in China was portrayed with a child in her arms and a glory around her.

Semiramis was worshiped in Ephesus as the pagan fertility goddess **DIANA** who represented the generative powers of nature. She was referred to as a fertility goddess because she mothered all the numerous pagan gods representing the god-incarnate Tammuz. Diana was pictured with numerous teats so that she could nurse all the pagan gods, and she wore a tower-shaped crown symbolizing the Babylonian tower of Babel.

Legend has it that after **Semiramis** died, she ascended into heaven and was returned to earth inside a large egg which fell into the Euphrates river. The egg was pushed ashore by a dove and she emerged from the egg as **Astarte** or **Ishtar** (in English, **Easter**). To show her gratitude to the dove, she turned it into an egg-laying rabbit, all signs of fertility. Another sign or symbol found throughout Babylonia is the obelisk, a phallic symbol. These can also be seen in Egypt, Rome and Washington DC. The obelisk in St. Peter's Square at the Vatican was dragged up to Rome from Egypt. The Washington Monument is a sign that Babylon is alive and well in the USA!

In the seventh century C.E., when Rome sought to harness the power of the great population of Ishmaelites in the desert and use them to purge Jews and Messianic believers from the holy land, they groomed a handsome young lad named Mohammed to lead them. They were the creators of the religion of Islam with the moon goddess, Ashteroth (Semiramis) and as their god - Allah.

Source: <http://aletheia.consultronix.com/7.html>"

HOW DO I ACTUALLY BECOME PART OF THE COVENANT?

This whole process is described completely for us in the Exodus of Israel and their journey to Canaan. That was the place the LORD actually promised Abraham where his people will find their own land again. So we can look at this journey today and see how we as Christians can follow this journey on a spiritual basis to reach our Canaan, that which the LORD has in store for us. So Israel did the physical journey, and as stated earlier the second is always the way of the LORD, which for His Church is the spiritual journey.

But firstly, why did the LORD decide that it was time for Israel to leave Egypt? “Now it came about in the course of those many days that the king of Egypt died. And the sons of Israel sighed because of the bondage, and they cried out; and their cry for help because of their bondage rose up to God. So God heard their groaning; and God remembered His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. God saw the sons of Israel, and God took notice of them.” (Exo 2:23-25) “The LORD said, “I have surely seen the affliction of My people who are in Egypt, and have given heed to their cry because of their taskmasters, for I am aware of their sufferings. “So I have come down to deliver them from the power of the Egyptians, and to bring them up from that land to a good and spacious land, to a land flowing with milk and honey, to the place of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite. “Now, behold, the cry of the sons of Israel has come to Me; furthermore, I have seen the oppression with which the Egyptians are oppressing them.” (Exo 3:7-9)

The LORD also tells us about the roles of the various people in this scenario. “And the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments. And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them. And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.” (Exo 7:1-6) So Moses represents the LORD, Aaron the prophet and the Pharaoh the Satan.

With this as background, we can now look at the various steps of the covenant and this will indicate to us who are where in Paradise.

1. CIRCUMCISION

- Covenant before Christ: **Circumcision, as they had to have a physical sign that they belonged to the LORD.** : “The LORD said to Moses and Aaron, “This is the ordinance of the Passover: no foreigner is to eat of it; but every man's slave purchased with money, after you have circumcised him, then he may eat of it. “A sojourner or a hired servant shall not eat of it.” It is to be eaten in a single house; you are not to bring forth any of the flesh outside of the house, nor are you to break any bone of it. “All the congregation of Israel are to celebrate this.” **But if a stranger sojourns with you, and celebrates the Passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near to celebrate it; and he shall be like a native of the land.** But no uncircumcised person may eat of it.” The same law shall apply to the native as to the stranger who sojourns among you.” (Exo 12:43-49) “And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you? Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand: And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and

sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes: And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers." (Deu 6:20-23)

- Covenant with Christ as the Lamb: **Our hearts have to be circumcised.** All people are born in Egypt, a life separate from the LORD, a life in bondage to Satan (Pharaoh). Just like Israel cried out to the LORD for mercy and for Him to lead them out of Israel, I have to call out to the LORD to lead me to His land, Canaan. I have to change my ways and leave my sinful life behind me. I have to come to the realisation that I cannot do anything to save myself. I have to believe that Jesus did everything required to put me in a right relationship with the LORD. I have to realise that I am a sinner and that I will perish if I continue with my life on my own. I have to start living a life of love as explained in 1 John 3. I have to start showing in my daily life that I am forgiven. "So you will again distinguish between the righteous and the wicked, between one who serves God and one who does not serve Him."(Mal 3:18) *"But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days," declares the LORD, "I will put My law within them and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people".* Jer 31:33.

"And I will give them one heart, and put a new spirit within them. And I will take the heart of stone out of their flesh and give them a heart of flesh, that they may walk in My statutes and keep My ordinances and do them. Then they will be My people, and I shall be their God. "But as for those whose hearts go after their detestable things and abominations, I will bring their conduct down on their heads," declares the Lord GOD. (Eze 11:19-21)

"For in Him all the fullness of Deity dwells in bodily form, and in Him you have been made complete, and He is the head over all rule and authority; and in Him you were also circumcised with a circumcision made without hands, in the removal of the body of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ; having been buried with Him in baptism, in which you were also raised up with Him through faith in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead."(Col 2:9-12)

What does Paul say about this? *"Or is God the God of Jews only? Is He not the God of Gentiles also? Yes, of Gentiles also, since indeed God who will justify the circumcised by faith and the uncircumcised through faith is one. Do we then nullify the Law through faith? May it never be! On the contrary, we establish the Law."* (Rom 3:29-31) *"But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that which is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the letter; and his praise is not from men, but from God".* (Rom 2:29)

2. BREAD

- Covenant before Christ: They had to eat unleavened bread, as yeast has the same effect as sin, it makes you puffed up. Eating unleavened bread indicates that you have received forgiveness of sin. *"Your glorying is not*

good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth." (1Co 5:6-8)

- Covenant with Christ as the Lamb: Jesus is the bread of life. He was sinless as He is also God. *"Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and they died. This is the bread which comes down out of heaven, so that one may eat of it and not die." I am the living bread that came down out of heaven; if anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread also which I will give for the life of the world is My flesh."* (John 6:49-51) *"While they were eating, Jesus took some bread, and after a blessing, He broke it and gave it to the disciples, and said, "Take, eat; this is My body."* (Mat 26:26)

3. SLAUGHTER A LAMB

- Covenant before Christ: They had to slaughter a lamb as the blood would bring forgiveness of sin. *"Speak to all the congregation of Israel, saying, 'On the tenth of this month they are each one to take a lamb for themselves, according to their fathers' households, a lamb for each household. 'Now if the household is too small for a lamb, then he and his neighbour nearest to his house are to take one according to the number of persons in them; according to what each man should eat, you are to divide the lamb. 'Your lamb shall be an unblemished male a year old; you may take it from the sheep or from the goats. 'You shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month, then the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel is to kill it at twilight".* (Exo 12:3-6)
- Covenant with Christ as Lamb: *"And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth. And He came and took the book out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne. When He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. And they *sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and purchased for God with Your blood men from every tribe and tongue and people and nation." You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth."* Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands, saying with a loud voice, *"Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honour and glory and blessing."* (Rev 5:6-12) I have to come to the place in my life where I need the workings of the cross in order to receive everlasting life. He gave up His life in order for us to live. Even in the time of Adam and Eve we find that they could cover their sin by hiding it behind fig leaves, but the LORD showed them that blood

has to flow in order to forgive. That is why He slaughtered a goat to give them clothes to wear.

4. BLOOD OF THE LAMB

- Covenant before Christ: They had to put some of the blood on the doorposts and lintels. *"For I will go through the land of Egypt on that night, and will strike down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgments--I am the LORD. The blood shall be a sign for you on the houses where you live; and when I see the blood I will pass over you, and no plague will befall you to destroy you when I strike the land of Egypt."* (Exo 12:12-13)
- Covenant with Christ as Lamb: We have to place ourselves under His blood. *"And when He had taken a cup and given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, "Drink from it, all of you; for this is My blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for forgiveness of sins."* (Mat 26:27-28) This confirms to us that when we share communion death has no hold on me as I have received everlasting life.

5. WHERE WAS THE LAW?

- Covenant before Christ: on stone tablets. Exodus 20. Moses also highlights another aspect: *"Moreover, the LORD showed great and distressing signs and wonders before our eyes against Egypt, Pharaoh and all his household; He brought us out from there in order to bring us in, to give us the land which He had sworn to our fathers. So the LORD commanded us to observe all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God for our good always and for our survival, as it is today. It will be righteousness for us if we are careful to observe all this commandment before the LORD our God, just as He commanded us."* (Deu 6:22-25) **So their righteousness was obtained through keeping of the law.**
- Covenant with Christ as the Lamb: Written on our hearts. "And when He had taken a cup and given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, *"But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days," declares the LORD, "I will put My law within them and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people"* (Jer 31:33) *"Behold, the days are coming," declares the LORD, "When I will raise up for David a righteous Branch; And He will reign as king and act wisely And do justice and righteousness in the land. In His days Judah will be saved, And Israel will dwell securely; And this is His name by which He will be called, 'The LORD our righteousness.'*" (Jer 23:5-6). Our righteousness will be through Christ alone.

6. WHO WAS THE COVENANT APPLICABLE TO?

- Covenant before Jesus: Both Israel and foreigners. *"The same law shall apply to the native as to the stranger who sojourns among you."* (Exo

12:49) ***“A mixed multitude also went up with them, along with flocks and herds, a very large number of livestock.”***(Exo 12:38) This scripture confirms that strangers became part of the covenant nation during the exodus of Egypt. This is a confirmation of what the LORD promised Abraham. ***“No longer shall your name be called Abram, But your name shall be Abraham; For I have made you the father of a multitude of nations.”*** (Gen 17:5) So here we find that even before the exodus and the long trek to Canaan that Israel operated as a Church and not as a nation. That is what they are referred to, as a congregation in Exodus 12 verse 47 above, and not as a nation. One further point to make here is that when we look at the first five books of the Bible, and especially those written by Moses, we find that the word congregation, referring to those people who left Egypt, is used 250 times in these books. This I believe is enough proof that even Moses and the LORD saw them as a Church, a congregation, and not as a nation.

- Covenant with Christ as Lamb: There **is no change as it does not need to change.** The rules governing the covenant already made provision for everyone to become part of God's people, His nation. Jesus did not need to change any provisions as He had to come and take the sins of the world and die in order for everyone, Jew and gentile, to be saved by His blood only. This covenant is for everyone that believes that Jesus is the Lamb, both Jew and gentile. ***“In those days Judah will be saved and Jerusalem will dwell in safety; and this is the name by which she will be called: the LORD is our righteousness.”*** (Jer 33:16) **We can now live in righteousness, as Jesus is our righteousness.** ***“Therefore let us draw near with confidence to the throne of grace, so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help in time of need.*** (Heb 4:16)

EGYPT AND THE CHURCH IN EGYPT

The people in Egypt are those that became part of the covenant with the LORD, and then decided to stay in Egypt. So they do not believe that once you become part of the covenant, which means that you should be an adult as you have certain decisions to make, that you have to be baptised. So they will cling to their belief that you have baptise babies as that to them is the sign of circumcision, although we have already pointed out that circumcision is of the heart, so your actions must change. They will send their kids to Sunday School and then around age 16 to 18 they will be confirmed as adult members and at times be allowed to join in communion. Some of these churches will allow anyone to have communion irrespective of your status. So even non members and people from the street will be allowed to join in communion.

So the majority of these people will be Calvinist and followers of people baptising babies. ***“And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague. And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of***

hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles." (Zec 14:15-18) But what is the significance of the feast of tabernacles? It was to be a reminder for the people who left Egypt that they were slaves in Egypt, but the LORD took them out with His mighty hand. This scripture from Zechariah, follows on after the LORD showed him the new earth and the end of the earth as we know it today. These people can be coupled directly to the Church in Ephesus in Revelation 2. This is a scripture that is extremely important for us to day and through the ages, as we find that the leaders of these people are still in Egypt but they want to force their will on to people who have left Egypt and find themselves in Jerusalem. How can they have any idea what Jerusalem is like if they are still in Egypt? That is why we find so many totally unacceptable practices in this Church. They still find themselves under the rule of Satan, the Pharaoh, but they think that they know more than the people who left Egypt behind. So Satan is still making it easier for people to follow his instructions, as their rulers are still in Egypt and serving him. That also tells us why it is so easy for these people to succumb to the needs of the flesh. Do yourself a favour and read what the other prophets had to say about this Church. I would like to include a portion of a writing by one of their highly esteemed leaders and writers, what he had to say about baptism. This is a quote from my book "On a Trot through Romans" which I will just cut and paste into this section.

"Even the sinful actions of men can occur only by His permission and with the strength that he gives the creature. And since He permits not unwillingly but willingly, then all that comes to pass - including even the sinful actions and ultimate destiny of men - must be, in some sense, in accordance with what He has eternally purposed and decreed. Just in proportion as this is denied, God is excluded from the government of the world, and we have only a finite God. Naturally, some problems arise which in our present state of knowledge we are not able fully to explain. But that is not a sufficient reason for rejecting what the Scriptures and the plain dictates of reason affirm to be true."

Another viewpoint that is held on to by Calvinists was written down by Kuyper, on his interpretation of what born again actually means. C. Veenhof in his book about preaching the Word, analyzes the way Kuyper sees the baptismal view, that there is ample reason for the baptism of infants as well as the regeneration. Kuyper's view on regeneration is known. *"The Reformed Church was so firmly settled in this doctrine that she dared establish it as the prevailing rule, believing that the seed of the Church (not the chaff of course) received the germ of life even before Baptism; wherefore it is actually sanctified in Christ already; and receives in Baptism the seal not upon something that is yet to come, but upon that which is already present. Hence the liturgical question to the parents: "Do you acknowledge that, although your children are conceived and born in sin, and therefore are subject to condemnation itself, yet that they are sanctified in Christ, and therefore as members of His Church ought to be baptized?"* Regeneration by Abraham Kuyper. So their view is that you receive this "germ" that will someday lead you to regeneration.

That is also the reason for infant baptism according to him, as it is then the duty of the parents to teach them about what has already happened inside of them. That

the “germ” has already been placed inside of them and that they now have to cultivate it.

It is the first time that I find that the Holy Spirit is referred to as a germ. I always thought that you should avoid germs as that is the way that illnesses are passed on between people. But we know off course that the Holy Spirit is working in the lives of all people, not only those that had this “germ” placed inside of them. That is actually the first work of the Spirit, is to lead us to repentance according to the Apostle John: *“Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on me; Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more; Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.”* (Joh 16:7-11)

So who is the Holy Spirit? **He is the comforter that Jesus referred to that will convince us of sin, that will show us the way to righteousness, and then will teach us about everything.** He is the One that will ensure that you understand the Bible, that will teach you about the Father, Jesus and what He came to do, and lead you to a point in your life where you know that you are lost and where you will call out to the LORD; Please forgive me!! So he will lead you in the first step of becoming a Christian.

EDOM AND THE CHURCH IN EDOM

These people are the Jews and the supporters of the Jewish faith. They sold their right of the first born when they did not see Jesus as the Messiah. They are still waiting for their Messiah, but the missed the bus. They are the same as Esau, who sold his first born rights to Jacob, and that is exactly what the Jewish faith people did when Jesus walked and taught on earth. They gave their first born rights to us as Church. *“And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint: And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom. And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright. And Esau said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me? And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob. Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright.”* (Gen 25:29-34) The right of the first born is also noted in another passage in the Bible. That is the example of Jacob when he blessed Joseph’s sons. *“And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him. And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn. And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day, The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth. And when Joseph saw that his father laid*

his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head. And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations." (Gen 48:13-19) We will look at Edom later on in this book to see what the LORD will do to them, but I will only quote one passage from the book of Hebrews: "Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears." (Heb 12:16-17) Then we will look at and discuss this further when we get to chapter 5 of Isaiah.

AMMON AND THE CHURCH IN AMMON

These are the descendants of Lot and his youngest daughter, but they are excluded from being accepted from heaven for all times, as they did not supply food to Israel during the exodus and then they were also the same people who asked Bileam to curse Israel. So we see these people today as those who appoint their own leaders, and always curse the real Church on earth. They also do not share that which will feed the real Church, with them but keep it to themselves. We find that the name of their god was Chemosh, but it was called by many different names by different nations. "And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile." (2Ki 23:13) But this is what Jeremiah had to say about them. "But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it. And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin." (Jer 32:34-35) Not only did this people say that they believed in the LORD, but they also believed in other gods. We find today in archaeological digging the remains of people that were sacrificed and always think that these were very primitive and barbaric people. But here we find that these people did the same. When we look at how various items were cleansed in the Bible, we find that people had to go through the baptismal water to be purified, and metal had to go through fire. So both Ammon and Moab sacrificed their children to their gods, so they dismissed the teaching of the Bible. They also believe that all religions are the same and that all people will be saved. "And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel; Behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD". (Eze 25:5-7) This gives us a

glimpse as to what these people enjoy, and one of the things is that they rejoice when the true Church is and its people are prosecuted.

So we find that both these nations, Moab and Ammon, followed their prophets rather than follow the LORD as their prophets had a higher authority. The problem I found with these two nations, is that nowhere in any prophesy do I find that these people will find a road back to Jerusalem. So if you decide to follow your “prophet” you will never be able to join the real Church again. So you will never form part of the bride of Christ.

MOAB AND THE CHURCH OF MOAB

Moab are the descendants of the other daughter of Lot, and as we have seen above, they called their god Molech, but it is really the same god as what her younger sister and her descendants were worshipping. These people also build high places in every town that lived in where they worshipped their god. It is actually very interesting that everywhere we go today one of the first things we see is a “church” building in a town. I am not saying that it is wrong, but here we find the origin of that action. And then every denomination must have their own building. *“Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen; Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Bethjeshimoth, Baalmeon, and Kiriathaim, Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations. And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I am the LORD.”* (Eze 25:8-11)

Here we see that they shared the same view as Ammon, in that all religions are the same as the say ***the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen***. Jeremiah actually warned against this way of thinking also. *“Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:”* (Jer 27:9) These people will always appoint their own false prophets that will only preach more lies, and tell everyone that it will always work out well for their followers. They will also say that all roads lead to Jesus, and that all religions are the same. So to them there is no difference between Christendom and other religions. That is known today as Chrislam, and is followed by highly acclaimed pastors all over the world. Others again will claim that they were only called to bring uplifting messages to people and not to show sinners their sins, as the world already has enough negatives so they cannot add to this negativity. That is why Joel Osteen has one of the fastest growing congregations in the US. Saddleback Church in Orange County, California, home to super-pastor Rick Warren (Obama inauguration, Purpose Driven Life, etc.) has joined forces with Southern California mosques to adopt a three-step plan for ending enmity between evangelical Christians and Muslims.

The plan’s first step calls for Muslims and Christians to recognize they worship the same God. Interfaith reconciliation has been proceeding for years between Muslims and more liberal-leaning mainline Protestant denominations.

This is the first such effort I've heard of by an evangelical mega-church. Many evangelicals regard Islam as Christianity's number one enemy, and they do not at all agree that the two faiths worship the same God. This is likely to make waves.

The Rev. Rick Warren, pastor of Saddleback Church in Lake Forest and one of America's most influential Christian leaders, has embarked on an effort to heal divisions between evangelical Christians and Muslims by partnering with Southern California mosques and proposing a set of theological principles that includes acknowledging that Christians and Muslims worship the same God.

The effort, informally dubbed King's Way, caps years of outreach between Warren and Muslims. Warren has broken Ramadan fasts at a Mission Viejo mosque, met Muslim leaders abroad and addressed 8,000 Muslims at a national convention in Washington D.C."

So here we have a perfect example of this "church", as described by Isaiah.

THE PHILISTINE CHURCH

Just as we find an Egyptian Church, we will find a Philistine Church. These people followed all the instructions to get to Canaan, but like Israel, they did not smite the Philistines. So eventually they were overcome by the Philistines. We find that this Church actually comprise of two different groups of people, We find that originally the tribe of Asher inherited Tyre, while Sidon was part of the land of the Philistines. But because they did not kill all the Philistines, the Philistines inter married with Asher's people and eventually there was no difference any longer. So these people followed the LORD in every aspect except in the last instance where they were supposed to smite the Philistines. So they did everything correctly, except they did not get rid of their desires.

Ezekiel tells us the following about these two groups: "*Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste: Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.*" (Eze 26:2-3) So these people actually say that the way to get to the LORD is through them, as they have broken down the gates of the people and told the people to come to them. So if you want to get to heaven, all you have to do is join them, and you are as good as being in heaven. These people are referred to in Revelation 3 as the Church in Laodicea. Today we find these people in most of the new apostolic movement that appoints their own prophets and apostles, but when we look at their prophesies, we find most of these prophesies do not happen. Isaiah also had a further word about these people: "*Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers. Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots: Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made: And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.*" (Isa 2:6-9)

We also have to look at the incident between David and Goliath. Goliath was this huge giant of a man, while David was this young redhead son. *“And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd’s bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine. And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield went before him. And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.* And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field. *Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcasses of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the LORD’S, and he will give you into our hands.”* (1Sa 17:40-47)

This tells us that these people are many in numbers, well armed, but rely on their possessions and not the LORD.

THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM

All these people did what the LORD expected from them, and accepted the calling of the LORD in their lives. We will still find different people in different sections, but it depends really on your king, or better known to us as our denomination, where we will find ourselves.

But will we find that we are subjected to some or other judgements? Unfortunately yes. We have to remember that judgement starts at the house of the LORD. But why do we still have to face judgements when we did everything the LORD expected us to do? The book of Hebrews gives us the answer. *“For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.”* (Heb 12:3-8) This actually answers so many questions that we as Christians have to face not only from the outside world, but also from the prosperity teachers and their followers. If we are not chastised, then we are not true sons, but bastards. So next time someone tells you the opposite, know that he has either never read this scripture, or he has been brainwashed by the prosperity preachers of Sidon and Tyre.

THE AREA OF BABYLONIA

Babylonia is always referred to by the prophets as the place where satan rules. So when we look at prophesies against Babylonia we know that we are dealing with those people who do not believe in the LORD, and hence how He will judge them.

"The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying, Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city. Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced. For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver. At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort. And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand. And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high. I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him." (Eze 21:18-27)

I mentioned earlier that Balaam was supposed to prophesy against Israel and mentioned to Balaam what would happen at the end of time. I want to quote this scripture as it also gives us an insight into who will find them where at the end of time.

"And now, behold, I go unto my people: come therefore, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days. And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said: He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open: I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth. And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly. Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city. And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek was the first of the nations; but his latter end shall be that he perish for ever. And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive. And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this! And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever. And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way." (Num 24:14-25)

We find that Ezekiel also see individual nations, but that the LORD will bring them all together, all as His Nation. *“And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out. And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face. Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD. And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant: And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the first fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers. And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.”* (Eze 20:34-44)

Now we know that the LORD says that He will judge us as His people. But why would He do this? What did Isaiah say was wrong with us? I believe the following verses will tell us some of the things that are wrong, and then again we have to remember that judgement start at the Church.

BECAUSE THEY ARE FILLED WITH CUSTOMS FROM THE EAST

How many things do we find in Churches today that have been imported from eastern religions. This like New Age, yoga, chanting, just to mention a few. All the Hindu and Buddhist rituals found there way into our church services and are accepted. For those who are unfamiliar with things like chanting, just a short explanation. Chanting is the repeating of a word or line or verse of a song over and over and over again. There are so many songs that the modern church sings that is just a repeat of one or two lines. I have counted some of these lines in the middle of a song that is repeated 16 times, and then they will sing another two lines and then it is back to chanting. Or the music has such a feeling of complete relaxation. Then you will find that people would tell you that you could feel the Holy Spirit during their worship, but in the meantime all they did was to open themselves to the underworld of mysticism, which are based on yoga and Buddhism. And I have already mentioned the combination of Christian and Islam beliefs, and is openly spoken of

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

by highly respected Christian fathers. Here is a link to a YouTube video that has the proof. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=o_cbAgOuz5I

YOGA

The Church is being infiltrated by these eastern practices, and many people do not even realise it. When we go to the Wikipedia, it gives us exactly where yoga comes from.

“Yoga (/ˈjōgə/; Sanskrit, योगः, pronunciation) is a group of physical, mental, and spiritual practices or disciplines which originated in ancient India. There is a broad variety of yoga schools, practices, and goals in Hinduism, Buddhism, and Jainism. Among the most well-known types of yoga are Hatha yoga and Rāja yoga.

The origins of yoga have been speculated to date back to pre-Vedic Indian traditions; it is mentioned in the Rigveda, but most likely developed around the sixth and fifth centuries BCE,[8] in ancient India's ascetic and śramaṇa movements. The chronology of earliest texts describing yoga-practices is unclear, varyingly credited to Hindu Upanishads. The Yoga Sutras of Patanjali date from the first half of the 1st millennium CE, but only gained prominence in the West in the 20th century. Hatha yoga texts emerged around the 11th century with origins in tantra.

Yoga gurus from India later introduced yoga to the West, following the success of Swami Vivekananda in the late 19th and early 20th century. In the 1980s, yoga became popular as a system of physical exercise across the Western world. Yoga in Indian traditions, however, is more than physical exercise; it has a meditative and spiritual core. One of the six major orthodox schools of Hinduism is also called Yoga, which has its own epistemology and metaphysics, and is closely related to Hindu Samkhya philosophy.

Many studies have tried to determine the effectiveness of yoga as a complementary intervention for cancer, schizophrenia, asthma, and heart disease. The results of these studies have been mixed and inconclusive. On December 1, 2016, yoga was listed by UNESCO as an Intangible cultural heritage.”

It continues and says that any person can find it helpful as it stimulates the muscles, improves blood circulation, energy levels and gives you a new zest for life.

If you read further in the Wikipedia you will find that it originates from Hinduism, and is widely used by all eastern religions like Buddhism and others. So these techniques were imported from the east. It is also not coupled to only physical exercises, but also to meditation techniques. Doing breathing exercises is a quick and non intrusive way to open oneself to these Hinduism uses.

A LOOK AT ALTERNATIVE MEDICINE

Alternative medicine is described as a holistic way of medicine as it uses a mystical energy force. So in this group you find, yoga, chiropractors, acupuncture and homeopaths.

Alternative medicine is based on the false assumption that illnesses are caused by the flow of mystic energy in the persons being. We know that mystic energy sources is from the occult and therefore the terrain of demons and their workings. To expose yourself to this can have extremely negative effects on your spiritual life. Many so-called faith healers that operate in the name of the LORD, also use these demonic ways of healing.

Die use of alternative medicine is a fast growing craze in the world and this includes Christians. Using this method it is a very easy way to your purse and your spirit. There is a very definite advantage in taking vitamin supplements and herbal supplements that are tested and well packaged. The correct use of exercise and massage can be very helpful, but when it is intermingled with new age thinking and techniques is when it can cause spiritual problems and demonic strongholds.

The moment you open yourself up to these eastern philosophies, techniques or ideas you are entering into murky waters. Die eastern mysticism together with African mysticism and other heathen cultures of the world, all point to paranormal energy of unknown substance. Depending on the culture and the energy used by these healers in healing people, it can be defined as magic, psychic energy or cosmic power. From a Biblical standpoint we know that these people use energy forces that is used by heathens, and thus it is occult and demonic powers.

No idea has ever come from heathen religions without using misleading people as its base. Satan's role is to get control over one's life, and in this process he will use logical thought processes, but add just enough poison to get you entangled in your spiritual thoughts. And the main reason behind that is to steal your spiritual freedom.

Most people active in this sphere believe that there is an energy force that determines the physical health of you body. Many of these people then couple this energy force with their own knowledge or personality. When D. Palmer started his theory on chiropractic use he said the following: "The modern chiropractor believes that there is an inborn intelligence that controls the body and its function, and this is coupled to a cosmic intelligence through which the world is controlled. Every person is coupled to this universal intelligence through his own nervous system. (John F. Thie: Touch for health: a practical guide to natural health using acupuncture, touch, and massage)

During the conference of the Parliament for World Religions help in Cape Town in December 1999, a lecture was held by a chiropractor, Dr. Jeffrey Ptak of Chiropractors Restoring Energy Worldwide. His lecture was titled Chiropractors: We heal the world by bringing the spiritual man and physical man together. His statement was that chiropractors was operating before the use of quantum physics which acknowledged that the whole universe is based on a holistic and intelligence basis. **He said their whole philosophy is based on the existence of a universal intelligence and his personalisation in different life forms. Their purpose is to remove the disturbances in order that the Intelligence can exert himself in all life forms. They see chiropractic uses thus as an indispensable benefit for a persons spiritual, mental and physical well being. Once a person is free to exhibit his/her spiritual essence they are able to fulfil their calling and talents**

in their lives, and then will the ideal of a oneness of the universe will be able to be served.

ACUPUNCTURE

The Chinese Medical system is a vastly different way of looking at the world than our Western Model. Eastern and Western science have a yin/yang relationship: they can compliment one another, but they're still very different in how they see the world.

Acupuncture was created by Taoists. Taoism is a spiritual philosophy that has influenced Chinese culture since the beginning of civilization. It has influenced the social as well as spiritual beliefs of China, as well as its science and medicine. To understand Chinese Medicine, one needs to gain an appreciation of Taoism.

The Taoists were most interested in discovering "the primordial qi:" the energy source from where all life comes from. As a spiritual philosophy, the Taoists focused on the source of life, coming from a chaotic "oneness," sort of similar to the "Big Bang Theory" in Physics. From this "oneness," which they called the "Tao," came differentiation and opposites: male and female, light and dark, substance and non-substance: "Yin and Yang." From the interaction of Yin and Yang, all phenomenon are born. Chinese Medicine, as created by the Taoists, focuses on this aspect of reality: the "Qi," or energy that creates and sustains life.

I often like to describe "qi" like this: we know the heartbeat is what pumps the blood in the body, which brings oxygen to all of our body tissues. Yet what makes the heart beat? Western Science would call this an electrical energy that is regulated by the hormonal system and the brain. The Chinese would call this electrical energy "Qi."

"Qi" is the force that makes everything work in the body: it moves the blood, allows the lungs to breathe, the muscles to move, the peristalsis of the gut to digest and move the food. "Qi" is physiological function. "Qi" is life. When "Qi" is exhausted, there is no more life. Without movement or "qi," there is no longer function, and no longer life.

Acupuncture was the medical system that was created from the worldview of "Qi." To maintain and restore health, the ancient Chinese worked with the "qi" of the body.

The Taoists devoted their science to understanding the movement of "qi" in the body. They discovered "qi" moves through specific pathways in the body, relating to each of the major organs. For example, the Stomach contains "qi" that allows it to process the food we consume. From the organ, there is a pathway where "qi" flows into the lungs to support lung function. There is also a pathway that travels along the foot, leg, groin, abdomen, pancreas and spleen, chest and into the sense organs of the face, giving function to all of these structures.

The Taoists also discovered that there's a way to measure the "qi" of the body. To be able to work with "qi" one must have a way of assessing and measuring how it's working. They discovered the "qi" of all of the organs and channels can be

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

measured on the radial artery of the wrists. Pulse Diagnosis was the result of this discovery

So there is no place in Taoism for Christianity. And that is what acupuncture is all about.

ISAIAH NOW CONTINUES WITH WHAT IS A FURTHER PROBLEM FOR THE CHURCH

Isaiah now continues with what else is wrong. He says they are full of soothsayers, so people who are claiming to do thing in the name of the LORD, but it is not the LORD that does these things. I remember attending a gathering once at a specific church in Port Elizabeth where one of these soothsayers held a weeklong crusade, and we visited on the Saturday. He was so full of himself and important that he claimed that he told the chair that were set out in the hall to stack themselves against the walls and they obliged. And it had to be the Holy Spirit that did these wonderful things. The fact that he was using psychic powers to do it nobody even mentioned, and this is also power that comes from eastern religions. Then there was a time when people had gold falling from their hair and gemstones that were found at specific places in the grounds of where this one couple would hold meetings which everyone just believed. Nobody asked any questions, and that is where we fall flat on our faces. We fall for these suckers and we lose our place in heaven.

The last portion of this scripture says that you also find that Christians are involved with commercial dealings with foreigners. So as I understand it, churches are willing to accept people into their congregations as long as they bring their money along. This is especially true from the prosperity teachers we see everyday. I wonder if people realise that the richest prosperity teacher of all time, has assets valued just under one BILLION dollars. And you will see him asking for more money in every message, and promises that the LORD will give to you as long as you support his ministry. People still renew their subscriptions to his magazine every year, and if you need special prayer, just send your request together with a tax deductible donation to him and then he will pray for you. Some even tell you that your donation must coincide with the size of the problem you have. Then you find those that will write books and not in one book mention the crucifixion of Jesus, and he will never preach about sin as you need to hear some uplifting messages when you go to church.

We find that Isaiah also has a problem with people involved in ministry only for commercial reasons. I know in South Africa how many bookstores you find that are actually owned by churches as they have to increase their income and profits. My one daughter actually worked for one of these shops and was told the day before Christmas that she had to stay open even though 95% of all the shops closed at 3 pm. She had to be there just in case someone needed another present and then at least the shop would get the business.

PRIDE

We find from verse 9 in this chapter that Isaiah touches on this one subject that is present everywhere. Isaiah actually started with a saying that was mentioned by Jesus in Matthew 24, and repeated by John in Revelation 6; *“And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?”* (Rev 6:15-17)

This is what pride does to man. He starts believing that nothing can stop him, but when he sees the LORD in all His glory, he runs away as he knows what his destiny is.

Isaiah states it as follows: *“The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day. For the day of the LORD of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low: And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan, And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up, And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall, And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures. And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.”* (Isa 2:11-17)

And then what did Jesus say these people will do? *“Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”* (Mat 24:29-31)

That is what this scripture declares and as we can see it is aimed at us who will walk in the last days. So we do not even have to look a spiritual interpretation of a physical event, as this is what will physically happen to people. So this is the way the LORD will act especially to those who think that they are better than others. They forget that we are all given one chance in life and that chance will determine your future. We have to come to that point in life where we realise that we are all dependant on Him.

From here to the end of chapter 5, Isaiah looks at all the things that we do that is not acceptable to the LORD. The LORD will show us what is wrong, but it is up to us to accept His rule in our lives. These judgements will happen to us as His Church, and not to those outside of the Church. It is to ensure that we do not stumble and fall.

CHAPTER THREE

REMOVE ALL OUR DEPENDENCIES

The LORD tells us that He will take away all the things that we depend on. He wants to remain as the only one that we depend on. *“For, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water, The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient, The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.”* (Isa 3:1-3)

We depend on so many things in our lives. Everyday we hear people saying that if they only had this, or if we could only have this type of leader, or if I was only qualified to do this type of work, all my problems would disappear. But, I believe that there are certain things that we need in life that is required. Working as a financial advisor I assisted many people in ensuring that they have a decent retirement, that they received the best possible return on their investments, and helping other plan for that time in their lives. I know it is necessary, but that should not be our only focus. Your circumstances can change overnight. I also have experience of that side of life, where as a financial advisor you plan that you build up a decent portfolio of people that would ensure that you have a decent retirement after losing everything as a result of affirmative action, and then you wake up one morning not feeling well and you are diagnosed with cancer and have to stop working. So all your efforts to sort out your own retirement is wiped of the table. But that was not the first time. I came by after an emergency operation one night only to find that the surgeon told me that they found this tumour by accident. They were talking and he should have stopped pulling on my small intestine as he had enough space to get to my appendix by then, and then found this tumour in his hand. He told me that if they did not find it my family would have had a burial the next year for me. He also told me that he could not remove all the cancer during a follow up operation two months later, and that I am stuck with this, but they still believed that chemo will kill it. Today 23 years later we all know that if you are identified with NET cancer the chance of a complete successful removal is not good, and that it is something you will live with for the rest of your life. And that is where I am today, with metastasis to the lungs, skeleton (head, back, ribs, pelvis, legs and arms). The part that the left at that time has now grown into a huge tumour of 80x32x29 mm and is in the process of blocking of the bottom aorta which will stop all blood flow to my body from the hips down, and that will be fatal. So I know what life can do to you.

But I have learned one thing from this, and that is to only depend on Him. To be honest, Revelation actually gives us a very practical result if we only depend on Him: *“Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.”* (Rev 3:12) Do you know what it must be like to be in the presence of the LORD forever? That He want to use you in His Church as someone that is an example for all to see? That by putting all our trust in Him, that we already know where we will be once we die? Our lives on earth is

actually very short, but it is the place and time to do what He wants, and that our lives here will decide on where we will spend eternity.

“And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them. And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable. When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand: In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be an healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people. For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.” (Isa 3:4-8)

Living in South Africa we only know and see this scripture on a daily basis. It is the kids that cause most of the damage when people do not get their way. If my figures are correct I believe more than a million well qualified people have left South Africa because of what the state of our nation is all about. I know, I have a daughter and nearly all her husbands family living in Australia after my son in law's mother was killed inside their own home and his dad left for dead. But these people are released on bail and then go on with their murder and rape. Yet as a white South African if you open your mouth you are thrown in jail for saying that their act are barbaric and that even the courts are using double standards depending on your skin colour. That is the one thing Isaiah did not mention, but that is what our experiences are.

Life today is all about our children. They are raised with this “the world owes me” attitude. You see it at shops, and then verse 12 follows saying that women will rule, and that we also see that they will use the kids as an excuse to rule. Our rulers, and that includes a spiritual leaders, has become deceivers. We hear that everyday from the pulpit, a message without any real love. You do not have to change as Jesus has already done everything for you. Obedience is never even mentioned, as it chases people away.

People are always trying to stand between them and the problems. All they want is to be removed from this danger or dangerous situations. We try and find people who would stand up for our rights in every sphere. But even those that sit in parliament are there because of the nice fat salary cheque at the end of the month. Where else can you get that sort of salary as a pastor, and all you have to do is a Bible study one a week or once a month. The rest of the time you just have to sit back and enjoy chaos that is our parliament meetings, bouncers and all. No other reality comedy show comes even close. And of those leaders that say they are Christians many still believe in keeping their ancestors happy. For someone that still hold on to the age old message of the Bible, you are so not with it. All you have to do is to be cool, and then you are accepted.

TO BE COOL

As I am now in my sixties and the seventies is coming closer. I realize I am officially over-the-hill.

I also realize that the world is changing very quickly.

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

For example, I'm a writer in a world where fewer people read.

They skim.

They scan.

They glance.

They text or tweet or IM.

But they don't really read.

Most emails are never opened. Only half of you will open and read this one (on a good day).

Most books are never read by the people who purchase them.

So writers have to adapt. I have to write short stuff. Small words. Or people won't pay attention.

And when it comes to writing for a Christian audience, there's an even higher standard.

I've studied this for a few years and I think I have finally discovered the secret.

If you're going to write for a Christian audience, you have to be COOL.

You don't have to be particularly good at writing.

You don't have to be original.

You don't have to be Scriptural.

You don't even have to be accurate.

You just have to look cool, sound cool, and say cool things that Christians want to hear.

I apologize to my international readers; maybe "cool" isn't the right word (I'm a child of the 1950's, when everybody knew what "cool" was).

Maybe a better word for Christian authors, teachers, and preachers is being "relevant."

Ah, to be relevant is to be cool!

It's cool to talk about things that are relevant – you know, things that people are excited about, worried over, or interested in.

Let's talk about sex – that always gets people's attention.

Let's talk about homosexuality – that's a hot-button issue.

Let's talk about relationships and community – it's on the forefront of Christian people's minds.

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

Let's talk about politics – great way to stir up the emotions.

Let's talk about what good Christians should or should not do in the world – that always gets people riled up.

Let's talk about the newest Christian music band, rock star, or worship song.

Let's be a little bit controversial, because that always draws a crowd. People love controversy.

And let's dress and talk and carry ourselves in a such a "cool" way that the world would never suspect that we are followers of Jesus.

Then (at just the right moment) we can "come out" and say, "Yeah... I'm a Christian." And we can feel good about how cool and free and relevant and not that much different from the world we are; so cool that no one would have ever known we actually belong to Jesus unless we said something.

Well, I think that's dumb.

So I guess I'm not cool.

And you know what?

I don't care.

Because being "cool" or "relevant" or whatever you call it is really just a nice way of saying, "I'm a man-pleaser, not a God-pleaser."

Why would you want to be a man-pleaser?

Many of the Jews believed in Jesus but would not say so because "they loved the praises of men more than the praises of God."

I realize it's not cool to talk about Scriptural integrity, reading the Bible, and prayer.

"Too ritualistic!" they cry.

I realize it's not cool to talk about discipleship and taking up the Cross daily.

"Too legalistic!" they cry.

I realize it's not cool to harp on the same basic teachings and foundational truths, year after year.

"Too simplistic!" they cry.

I realize people will get tired of hearing the same teachings presented and will move on to something more relevant, punchy, short, sweet, and titillating – or as they like to say, something "fresh."

And I don't care.

For every one person who gets tired of hearing Truth repeated, there are a thousand others who have never heard Truth before.

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

I also know that Mastery consists of learning a few basic principles and then practicing those basic principles every single day. No exceptions.

You can call it legalistic, ritualistic, and simplistic. Well, so is breathing – but breathing is necessary for living.

You can call it old-fashioned, boring, irrelevant, and not-cool.

I call it spiritual maturity, living by Scriptural principles, and producing fruit.

The Cross was never intended to be “cool.” Neither is being a follower of Christ.

And when God speaks, it isn’t always want you want to hear, or what you think you need, or what you even asked for.

It’s so interesting that Jesus did not fit the message to the audience; He required the audience to fit themselves to the message.

Just about every expert says that Jesus told parables to make spiritual truths easier to understand.

That is the opposite of what the Bible says.

Jesus said He used parables to *conceal* the truth and make the message *harder* to understand, not easier.

Does that shock you?

He didn’t try to become more “relevant.”

He was not interested in being “cool.”

In fact, He knew something that a lot of Christian authors, teachers, and preachers have either forgotten, or never fully realized: that the audience will judge, but there is only One Person you have to please, and He’s the only One Whose judgment counts for anything.

And what’s really interesting is this: when I’m writing for Him (not for my audience), amazingly, more people write in to say, “That’s just what I needed” or, “That confirms what God was telling me earlier” or, “That was an answer to prayer.”

See how it works?

I don’t have the ability to decide what is or is not “relevant” for you.

Neither do you. We don’t know what we need. We don’t know what we don’t know.

But He knows what you need, and when you need it.

And by putting Him first, I am able to tap into His wisdom so He can touch you where you are.

Now that’s “cool.”

Timely.

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

Present truth.

And relevant to boot.

I'm not called to be COOL; I'm called to be FAITHFUL

To end of Chapter 3, I actually want to quote the first verse of chapter 4: "And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach." As I mentioned earlier, people always want to have someone between them and the LORD, as they do not want to take responsibility for their own actions.

CHAPTER FOUR

WHO IS GLORIOUS TO THE LORD?

"In that day shall the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem: When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence. And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain." (Isa 4:2-6)

This chapter tells us about the day of reckoning, so the end of the world as we know it today, that Jesus will be the Glorious One that will rule in Zion and that those who survived all the judgements, so His true Church, will be called holy. So these people will have had their sins washed away, by the blood of the Lamb. Then the LORD will protect His people again like in the days of the exodus, by a cloud of smoke in the day and the shining of a flaming fire by night. None of our wrong doctrines will be left, as we will know that our names have been written in the book of life. But where do we find that book? In the heavenly Jerusalem where Christ is already reigning as King. We also know that He has the second book in his hand, and that this book will only be opened during the final judgement. ***"And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.*** And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. ***This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.***" (Rev 20:12-15)

It is interesting to note that we find again in these passages that our works play a major role in these judgements. We have to bear fruit that befits our repentance. ***"Mat 3:8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: Luk 3:8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. Act 26:20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judaea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance."***

I want to expand on one of the passages above. The people asked what they had to do after being baptised. This is what John told them while they were waiting: ***"Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones***

to raise up children unto Abraham. And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then? He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise. Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do? And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you. And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages. And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not; John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire: Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.” (Luk 3:8-17)

So we find in this chapter what is awaiting us in heaven, in the heavenly Jerusalem. That is the place that Jesus is preparing for us, His bride.

CHAPTER FIVE

THE VINEYARD OF THE LORD

In this chapter, Isaiah uses a parable the same way as Jesus did. This parable gives us the reason why He will judge His children, and what will happen to them. For most Christians it will be because of a lack of knowledge how we as Christians should act in our daily lives.

“Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill: And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes. And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard. What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down: And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it. For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry. Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth! In mine ears said the LORD of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant. Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah. Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them! And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands. Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst. Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.” (Isa 5:1-14)

This prophecy is also described by Jesus in Matthew 21, where He actually gives us the meaning of this prophecy. He always gave Israel His best, but the fruit that came forth, was not what was expected. He tells the Pharisees and Sadducees the following: ***“Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country: And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it. And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise. But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son. But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said***

among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance. And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him. When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen? They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons. Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? **Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.** And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder. And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them. But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet." (Mat 21:33-46)

The LORD shows the scribes that He sent His prophets, exactly what we just read in Isaiah 5, to His people with only one message, and that is to repent and to turn back to them, but they did not. They even went as far as handing Jesus over to be crucified. That is why He took the out of Jerusalem during the time of Jeremiah in order for them to see what would happen to them if they do not repent, but they still did not listen to them. That is why Isaiah declares: "*Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.*" So this gives us why the Old Covenant was repealed, and Jesus started a New Covenant so that whosoever call on Him will be saved. But He did not change His requirements. We still have to be obedient to Him and His word. If we stray away from that, our end will be exactly the same as what the end is for those that rejected Him, and end up facing eternal death.

I want to relate this to an incident I read the other day on my favourite anti-christ website, where a person used this parable from Jesus and asked if Jesus said He was taking it from them and giving it to another nation, who would that nation be. I had to laugh when I read the response. The person said that Jesus was taking the kingdom of heaven from the Pharisees and giving it to the disciples. I always thought that the disciples were Jews just like the Pharisees, but I must have missed something along the line for this to be true. What I do know is that the Kingdom of God was taken from Israel and given to the Church.

Isaiah continues further in his parable: "*Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope: That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it! Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight! Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink: Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!*" (Isa 5:18-23) I wonder how many people cannot wait for the end of time but do not have a clue about what will happen at that time. I believe this is what Isaiah is telling us here. That is also the part that Jesus referred to in Matthew 2 to show the Pharisees

why he deserted Israel as His people, and why we as Church are now His people. The people believing in the Jewish faith also have to see Jesus for who He is, and He is not returning another time to tell them that again. I do not read in Either Isaiah or Matthew that Jesus says that He will ever restore this vineyard.

The LORD took them away in bondage because of their unrighteousness but they did not improve, in fact they just became worse. That was also the time that the Pharisees and Sadducees started as political parties in the Jewish nation. And that is one of the reasons they did not see Jesus for who He was. They wanted Him to reconcile the political differences; much like we are praying for today, but that was and still is not His calling. We see people preparing to build the new or third temple in order for Jesus to come and rule over the earth, but He is not a politician. People are looking at the new world order and according to them that is an indication that Jesus will return and overthrow this political power, but He is not interested in our politics. He is our Saviour. He is the One that will and is already ruling in the New Jerusalem, And at the end of time will hand us over to the father. That is who Jesus is. He is our Messiah, the one we have to be obedient to. But He is also the one that can blot out our name from the book of life.

*“Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, **and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.** Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy. **He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life,** but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”* (Rev 3:3-6)

Paul also weighs in on this subject: *“I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord. And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow labourers, whose names are in the book of life. Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.”* (Php 4:2-4)

Maybe you think that the LORD will not do so. Lets just relook at those two sections of scripture: *“Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.”* And then the repeat from Jesus: *“Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof”.*

Isaiah then continues in chapter 5 with even more bad news: *“Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel. Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly: None shall be*

weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken: Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind: Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it. And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof." (Isa 5:24-30)

This confirms to us that other nations, so the Church, will react to the calling of the LORD. Not only will they listen, but they will do so hastily as they will not sleep or slumber. They understand and expect the return of Christ every day and that they are His children, even though they are not part of Israel as nation, but are part of Israel as Church. They understand that physical Israel was rejected by Jesus, or rather physical Israel rejected Jesus, and as per the book of Hebrews, that they will be called children of the most high God. That is what you and I should be living for. That we can become part of this nation that will be in the presence of the LORD always.

That is what John talks about in Revelation 21: "And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, ***Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.*** And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. ***I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son. But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.***" (Rev 21:1-8)

Is that not wonderful words to hear? That those who comply with His obedience, will be with Him and that our names will never be blotted out from the book of life.

CHAPTER SIX

ISAIAH'S VISION OF THE LORD AND HIS CALLING AS PROPHET

"In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts. Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged. Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me. And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed. Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate, And the LORD have removed men far away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land. But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof. " (Isa 6:1-13)

We find in this chapter that Isaiah is called as a prophet. Ezekiel saw a similar sight in his first chapter and John saw the same scene in Revelation chapter 4. *"And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created." (Rev 4:8-11)*

John also mentions this part in his gospel in chapter 12: *"But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him: That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again, He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them. These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him." (Joh 12:37-41)*

It is difficult to comprehend that the people that were chosen by the LORD, could find themselves so far removed from Him that He rejected them. It is just mind boggling to think that they saw all the miracles Jesus did, and still did not believe that He was the Messiah that all the prophets prophesied about. They turned their backs on Him, and ignored what was happening. The question I think most people are left with, is how long will this last? Will there ever be a time when things will change? *"Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me. And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed. Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate, And the LORD have removed men far away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land. But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof."* (Isa 6:8-13)

This is one of the passages that we as gentiles have to remember. The LORD cut them off and we were grafted into Him, but as easily as they were cut off. The same can happen to us. Paul tells us this in Romans: *"What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith. But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone; As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed."* (Rom 9:30-33) *"Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again."* (Rom 11:19-23) So we as gentiles were grafted into the LORD, and we all know that the plant cannot survive if the root part is not there. And that is what the LORD is for us. He is the root, but He can also remove us as quickly as He removed Israel.

How long will this go on? Until the end of time. How many people are questioning the Bible? And I am not talking about the man in the street. I read that they cannot serve a God that can decide to ignore you. No they actually made a choice not to listen to Him anymore. Some of these people worked extremely hard in their local congregation, but then decided that the LORD does not see what they were doing. Maybe they have a point, but maybe they sought him for the wrong reasons and with the wrong mindset. *"Psa 34:18 The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit."* *"Psa 51:17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise."*

CHAPTER SEVEN

"And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it. And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind. Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field; And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah. Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying, Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeal: Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass. For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people. And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established."

(Isa 7:1-9)

UNBELIEF

We find a very interesting event here. The prophet is sent to the king by the LORD, whereas it is normally the king that would go to the prophet to ask the LORD what he should do when faced with his enemies. But we find that the king did not out his faith in the LORD. He wanted to ensure that they had water available in the town even if they were surrounded by the enemy. But that is what happens if we live as a hypocritical belief in the LORD. Then we always have one or more reason why we do not want to bother the LORD with such a feeble request. We can do it on our own. Now the LORD as a direct answer for them: ***"If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established"***. The passage tells us that the two pieces of wood, so those that were supposed to attack them, were near fully burnt, as all that was left was some wood and that was smouldering already.

The king wanted to ensure that they had water if they were besieged. The LORD does give him the assurance that it will not happen, but then the LORD comes with an interesting request. *"Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying, Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above. But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD. And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also? Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good. For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings. The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; even the king of Assyria."* (Isa 7:10-17)

This last part of the quote is that we hear so many times in Church as it is the first place in the prophets where the coming of the Messiah is prophesied. This is the first place in Isaiah where it is documented, although there are many references to the coming of Jesus in earlier parts of Israel's history and in the Bible. The LORD here used the example of Isaiah's own son to Jesus. We have to remember that Isaiah had to take his own son with him when he went to speak to the king. His own son was still very young and could not distinguish between good and bad. Now the LORD tells them that by the time the son will be able to distinguish between good and bad, both countries that the king feared will be dissolute. We also find here that Jesus will be fed a special diet of honey and butter. So He will be well looked after.

“Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.” What is the meaning of the word Immanuel. That means that the LORD is always with us, something that the king did not want to hear.

“And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria. And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes. In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard. And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep; And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land. And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall even be for briers and thorns. With arrows and with bows shall men come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns. And on all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.” (Isa 7:18-25)

It is extremely interesting to note here that the LORD already says in this passage that His gospel will be spread by the Assyrian people and the people of Egypt. So if we understand the various nations and who they represent, we find that the gospel will first be spread by the RCC and then later on when the LORD started the reformation, the people of Egypt, or those that believe in infant baptism..

But there is also a promise that wherever people gather in the name of Jesus, they will receive the same feeding, honey and butter, that Jesus would get. So the message that will go out from these nations, will be a good message, and people will be fed the true message of Christ.

The end of this chapter is also a message that king and his descendants will experience days that they do not want as the LORD will judge them and their whole country, so the message that they will hear, will be a message of thorns and briers, so a message of judgement for not trusting the LORD. So we really have to cling to His promises, and know that He is always with us.

CHAPTER EIGHT

*"Moreover the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Mahershalalhashbaz. And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Mahershalalhashbaz. For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria. The LORD spake also unto me again, saying, Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son; Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks: And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel. Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces. **Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.**" (Isa 8:1-10)*

We find here a picture drawn by the prophet of what is going to happen to Jerusalem. It tells us that the LORD planned a future without any worries for them, but because of their deeds He will now send the king of Assyria to take them captive. So in the New Covenant interpretation, the Church will be taken captive by the Romans and their soldiers will come like a flood. But He will save His Church in those days, which we know exactly what happened when Jerusalem was destroyed. He took His people from Jerusalem in order for them to survive and spread the gospel over the earth. This is also what Jesus told His followers to do in Matthew 24.

We find that in history that Jerusalem was taken captive by the Assyrians, exactly as prophesied by Isaiah. Another problem the LORD had with them was that they envied the Euphrates river and were not satisfied by the water of Shiloah. The differences between the two rivers were that the waters of Shiloah was quiet and tranquil while the waters of the Euphrates was strong and fast flowing. And that is what Israel wanted. They wanted to be seen as this forceful nation, like the waters of the Euphrates. The LORD now tells them that they will be judged and it will be like mighty waters flowing over them. Isaiah then continues with a piece of scripture that is very close to my heart personally: **"Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid. Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken. Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. And I will wait upon the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him. Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion. And when they shall say unto**

you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead? To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them." (Isa 8:12-20) This tells us that if we are not taught that what the Bible tells us, we will end up with no light shining from us, so we ourselves will dwell in darkness.

FALSE DOCTRINES

We already see what is happening to the "church" today. They are building these huge auditoriums to house more people than the other "church". And the message you get from all these people are aimed at pleasing you and to not upset anyone. Some only talk about the rapture which happens to be the message of the antichrist. If you dare to take them on you are always made out to be the one that does not understand the Bible. The fact that most of these leaders are proven to preach a message that does not make any disciples, nobody cares about.

Fortunately we that know why Jesus came and those who have became part of His covenant of righteousness knows that Jesus will shield us on the day of reckoning. Isaiah states it as follows: "***Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. And I will wait upon the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him. Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.***". This passage tells us that Jesus will present us as His Church, to the Father that will be in Zion. Wee have to remember that to the Old Covenant prophets mount Zion was always referred to as the place where the LORD is. But this scripture also tells us that Jesus will hide His face from the house of Jacob, the original Church, and the physical Israel.

ANCESTRAL WORSHIPPING

Isaiah now highlights a use that we find in abundance in South Africa and that is ancestral worshipping. The largest ancestral worshipping church in South Africa is the Zionist church which gathers in their millions over Easter weekend in Polokwane, South Africa. Although they believe the Bible, young children, both boys and girls have to go to the local sangoma or medicine man, spiritual demon, to be either circumcised as boys, or to get special medicine and other stuff like feathers, teeth of wild animals as necklaces to wear that will keep evil spirits away from them. I once tried to talk to a parent at a Christian school about this when her daughter showed up with this special "muti" as they call it, and was told that the Bible discriminates against their tradition.

If one of them dies, they hold a weeklong vigil and offer up a sheep or goat to ensure that the ancestor is kept happy, and if he has to be moved to another part of the country for burial, a special vigil have to be kept to tell the ancestor that he/she will be moved as it has to be pleasing to the ancestors. The woman will normally hold a day long vigil and chase all the demons away, and as I found when my next door neighbour died, we were apparently identified as the culprits and they tried to plant a gallbladder with special pieces of bones and other "muti" in our garden.

Fortunately I saw this and threw it back over the wall to them twice, and they did not see it the second time so their curses returned to them.

Isaiah actually asks a very pertinent question about this situation. ***“And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead? To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward. And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness.”*** (Isa 8:19-22)

I wonder how many people still hear the Word of the LORD at their gatherings and not some watered down message that does not offend anyone. I know why it happens as when you really teach repentance, people will go and find a place that is not preaching repentance, and the Church that still preaches the Word of the LORD, runs out of money as they cannot afford a full time pastor any longer.

During my last stay at the hospital I had a chat to the other men sharing the same ward. I was scheduled for surgery as they had to find a different route for food to pass through both intestines as they were both blocked by the carcinoid tumour and its tentacles. Earlier that day a person walked past our ward and he turned back and entered our ward, had one look at me and asked me to pray for him as he had severe pain after losing his right arm in an industrial accident. I prayed for him that day and the next day, and then found out later that he was discharged as his pain had reached such a low level that he was allowed to go home. I asked him why he asked me to pray and he said the LORD told him that I should pray for him. Nobody in our ward even knew I was a pastor so this was a real surprise.

We then got talking in our ward and most of the people that were there with me, said that their “pastors” insisted on getting a minimum of R500 per member per month, and if they could not give it, they were not welcome in “his” church any longer. This to me was a shock, as I know from experience that I have only received money from three people for our ministry during the past 20 years. Now to tell people that they have to pay you for attending his church I believe is taking it a little to far, but what I did find out was that this pastor would also assist them in their ancestral worshipping. So now we no longer believe in the Bible alone. The one person that asked me a lot of questions was an Indian who was directly in front of me. After giving him an overview of the Bible he became very quiet and then asked me where he could get a Bible on the internet, as he must have one to read, as I have impressed him so with just the prayers to the one young guy and then to others in our ward, that he needed to get a Bible as he was going home, and as a Muslim did not have a Bible.

You see the message of Christ is so easy to explain, but what I have found is that our theologians have made it so difficult that we need to have someone who can explain it to others. And I am not talking about this quick sinners prayer ala Billy Graham or the four spiritual laws of Campus Crusade, I mean to explain the complete gospel. That is so easy to explain that we are all born in Egypt serving the pharaoh, Satan. We have to call out to the LORD once we understand that we are

sinners and need someone to take our place and die for us. And we already know that that was done by Jesus. So I have to share communion to show that I accept His sin offering, and then get baptised in order to leave Egypt and place myself under the Lordship of the LORD. We then need to follow the LORD in what He wants us to do to get to Jerusalem. And that is it.

“To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.” That is also what Isaiah tells us in this scripture. I must be available to be used by Him as an instrument in His Kingdom. I have to receive His law in my heart, and then live a life that is a testimony for the world to see that I am His child.

CHAPTER NINE

THE PROPHECY ABOUT THE COMING OF JESUS AND HIS KINGDOM.

“Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations. The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined. Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil. For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian. For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.” (Isa 9:1-7)

Now we can understand the light that Isaiah is talking about. Because they were in darkness, a light will rise over them. *“The people who walk in darkness Will see a great light; Those who live in a dark land, The light will shine on them.”* Isaiah 9:2. This is the start of a portion of scripture we all know as it points to the reason why Jesus has to come to start the millennial reign and that His reign will be forever and ever. *“For a child will be born to us, a son will be given to us; And the government will rest on His shoulders; And His name will be called Wonderful Counsellor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace. There will be no end to the increase of His government or of peace, On the throne of David and over his kingdom, To establish it and to uphold it with justice and righteousness From then on and forevermore. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will accomplish this.”* (Isa 9:6-7) But before this can happen, certain judgements have to take place. *“Yet the people do not turn back to Him who struck them, Nor do they seek the LORD of hosts. So the LORD cuts off head and tail from Israel, Both palm branch and bulrush in a single day. The head is the elder and honourable man, And the prophet who teaches falsehood is the tail. For those who guide this people are leading them astray; And those who are guided by them are brought to confusion.”* (Isa 9:13-16) I must admit that I see this nearly every day in the people I talk to.

THE JUDGEMENT STARTS

“The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel. And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart, The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars. Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together; The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour

Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts. Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day. The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail. For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed. Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one is an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke. Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother. And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm: Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.” (Isa 9:8-21)

This scripture tells us what will happen to the Church worldwide. By why would the LORD judge the Church? “**For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.**” This judgement contues: “**The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail. For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.** Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one is an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly.”.(Isa 9:15-17) Then we find how Peter describes it: “**And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you; Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:** Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet. These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. **For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.**” (2Pe 2:13-19)

FALSE PROPHETS, WHAT ARE WE EXPECTED TO DO?

These people are all over. They promise riches and healing to every person. And then off course the people are never told about their sins or that the LORD want sanctification. They will always end up with thousand and millions of followers on

the social networks as the people want to hear about this prosperity teachings as they all want more of everything. And that is only the beginning of the Judgements.

But unfortunately that is the message that people will hear and read of on a daily basis. Even though Moses tells us how to differentiate between a true and false prophet, I don't think that 99% of these congregations knows how to do that. *"If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee."* (Deu 13:1-5)

And then in Chapter 18: *"But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die. And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken? When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him."* (Deu 18:20-22)

Both of these scripture call on us to kill a false prophet. I know there is legislation in most countries against this, but if you are sitting in a congregation where this is preached, you have to get up and walk out and find a congregation that does not tolerate this type of behaviour. Paul actually tells us the best way to handle this today: *"If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted. And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints."* (1Co 14:30-33) When you find that this does not happen, then the first option I gave has to be implemented, and that is to walk away. Unfortunately these types of congregations are few and far between.

THE PROSPERITY TEACHERS

This is happening in more and more congregations everyday. Everything must have a positive outcome. You are not allowed to be ill or to have financial mishaps. These things only happen to those who do not know the LORD. He will bend over backwards to prosper you. : *"And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth,*

and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed. Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.” (Heb 12:5-7)

I can use my own circumstances as an example here. Right now I am fighting a rare type of cancer for which there is no cure. It is fairly rare, so even in the USA we find that very little money is available for research. The medical profession also knows that only if all cancer can be surgically removed for one to be healed, and that even has not been proven yet, they spend most of their research on how to make life more bearable for those who have to live with this cancer. While writing here today I would rate my pain level at probably an eight out of ten as my right side lung is sort of collapsed for now, my stomach is upset and I have been to the toilet at least 6 times with diarrhoea. But I am not supposed to be sick according to these people. Now I am just wondering how they interpret Revelation 22 verse 2: *“In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.”* That tells me that there will be sick people in heaven in the New Jerusalem. Ever though of that?

I also believed that after numerous people prayed for me and the first bout of chemo that I was healed. All the test proved it, so then it must be gone. But about 7 years ago I started feeling that something was not right. I ended up one weekend in a carcinoid crisis that nearly caused my death. So I have had more tests done to confirm that it is cancer again and had an operation 4 years ago to bypass the small intestine and to get all the plumbing in some sort of shape again. Unfortunately they cannot remove the main tumour as it was the part they left during the original operation as I would die if they operate there. So now I am living with metastasis to the skull, neck, collar bone, ear, back some ribs, pelvis and then many more inside like the right hand lung and the liver. Apart from this it also caused Rheumatoid Arthritis, so I am not in a good state. But the LORD actually answered my prayer of five years ago when I asked him to give me time to write down everything He showed me over the last 30+ years. So I cannot complain as I have had the opportunity to do the writing, and spend some wonderful time with my wife and family.

I can continue with my story where while living in Pretoria when they discovered this cancer, we were living a very good life. We had this huge four bedroomed house, huge study, swimming pool, 2 Mercedes Benzes plus two more cars, a caravan and everything that most people would like to have. Today I am living in a small two bedroomed house that my youngest daughter bought for us, they pay all the municipal levies as well as electricity and water, and we still have each other, and our only mode of transport is by foot.

But I have written more than 20 books on Christianity that I believe will take us back to the original Church the way Paul and Barnabas started it, and you find the LORD answering prayers within minutes, or even sometimes before asking Him. SO I now understand the book of Hebrews that spells out what our lives will be like, and I oppose all teaching of prosperity and the rapture, as the rapture is the gospel of the devil, the antichrist.

So to conclude this chapter just the last section of Isaiah again: *“The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail. For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed. Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one is an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke. Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother. And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm: Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.”* (Isa 9:15-21)

I will return to this subject in Chapter 9 to see how this fits in with the Church in Egypt.

CHAPTER TEN

JUDGEMENTS OF THE REAL CHURCH

We start this chapter with some judgements that will affect the real Church. “*Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed; To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless! And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory? Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.*” (Isa 10:1-4)

I know I get criticised every now and then for having a glass of red wine with a meal. Then you hear that a Christian should not even touch wine, and we end up serving communion with grape juice, all because we have made Christianity rule upon rule. I wrote a piece in one of my previous books about how the people in the church sees a Christian. What is a new convert taught? A Christian does not do any of the following: smoke,, drink, steal, swear, and many more things. He must work hard, pray, read his Bible, attend all meetings, give his tithe, and live a respectful life. The person gets married, gets a good education, a good job, serve the LORD in the various ministries of the church, teach his children to be good examples, he retires, and he dies.

Now you may want to ask me what is wrong with that? A lot. Acts 1 verse 8 says the following: “*But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.*” Where is this power in the section above? Where is this power? Do you struggle with things like pride, gossiping, jealousy, self righteousness, and an intolerance that we cannot get rid of. How do we solve this problem? We read the Bible. We read books about this subject promising that you will be rid of this sin. Listen to sermons, watch YouTube videos, go for counselling and get told to pray more and to fast. What does the Bible teach? “*And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.*” (Mat 10:38)

Isaiah described the same scenario. There are so many books about how to live as a true Christian, but very few touches on the power of the Holy Spirit. I have seen many times that people approach a congregation that they belong to for financial assistance. Maybe the husband got retrenched. But then you find that a commission is sent to these people and they are told to sell their television or some of their possessions. The fact that you only needed assistance for a month and now you have to go and spend twice as much as what you got for the item, does not bother them. Then you are also told that your tithe is only there to pay the bills of the congregation and not to support the widow, orphan and stranger. Fortunately it does not happen in all congregations, but it does happen in many congregations.

So this chapter continues with the subject of chapter 9, that the Church will also be judged. We still hear those words today, that you are not allowed to do this or that

you must do this. But that which really counts, love, is not high on the agenda. There are so many writings of people that are accepted as the same authority as that of the Bible. But unfortunately most of these writings is only there to promote and protect their own doctrine. Then you get people like a Martin Luther who proclaims that even if an angel declares something that differs from his doctrine, the angel is wrong. Or if you do not believe in their doctrine that you should be killed, like Calvin said about infant baptism. They are doing exactly what Isaiah is proclaiming here. ***“Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed”***

This is the end of the judgements over the church for now.

JUDGEMENT OVER ASSYRIA = THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

We now find that the judgements move to Assyria. But why Assyria and who are they today? In my search through the Bible we find that the Assyrians were descendants of Cush, the one son of Noah, and that Cush and Nineveh were built by these descendants. We find that his one son Nimrod, is only mention once in the Bible where he is referred to as follows: *“And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.”* (Gen 10:8-9) We also know that the religion of Assyria was built around the mother and child religion of Semiramis. THAT IS WHERE WE MAKE THE CONNECTION TO THE Roman Catholic Church with their worship of Mary and the child. And that you will find in most Orthodox churches of Europe. The one aspect that we have to keep in mind throughout this book is that people are never judged only by the church they attended, but each person will stand before the throne of God to answer for his/her own life. That is also why we find different areas in heaven as not all people are the same. Every group will have their own area and their own judgements.

So now we can start with Assyria.

“O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few. For he saith, Are not my princes altogether kings? Is not Calno as Carchemish? is not Hamath as Arpad? is not Samaria as Damascus? As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria; Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols? Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man: And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped. Shall the axe boast itself

against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no wood. Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire. And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day; And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth. And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.” (Isa 10:5-19)

We all know that the Roman Catholic Church and all the Orthodox Churches world wide see themselves as the largest group of Christians. The Pope is always appointed in the place of Peter as Jesus said he will build His Church on Peter: *“And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.”* (Mat 16:17-20)

So to any person who does not believe that they are the only Church will always be made out as liars. The fact that the RCC raised Mohammed to destroy the Ethiopian Church as they would not join the RCC very few people actually knows about. There are normally 100+ new cases of sexual abuses by the leaders of the RCC every year, and this is actually budgeted for. No person is allowed to take them on as you are then made out to be intolerant. The fact that they actually left the true message of Christ long ago is not important. Then they decided which books were inspired and which were not. Those that differed from their teachings were considered not inspired.

We also have to remember that when the reformation started, these reformers only changed the parts they did not agree with. With Luther we found his biggest problem was authority, while we find that Calvin was referred to as the new pope. When the RCC sent people to the eastern parts of the world they were surprised to find many mother and child statutes in the east already. But why? I found this section from someone who made a study of this. You can find it at: <http://aletheia.consultronix.com/7.html>

“Worship of mother and child spread from Babylon to the ends of the earth, but were called different names in the languages of the various counties where their worship appeared. The ancient Germans worshipped the virgin **HERTHA** with the child in the arms of his mother. The Scandinavians called her **DISA** pictured with her child. In Egypt, the mother and her child were worshiped as **ISIS** with the infant **OSIRIS** or **HORUS** seated on his mother's lap. In India, the mother and child were called **DEVAKI** and **KRISHNA**, and also **ISI** and **ISWARA** as they are worshiped to this day. In Asia, they were known as **CYBELE** and **DEOIUS**; in pagan Rome, as **FORTUNA** and **JUPITER-PUER**, or the boy **JUPITER**; in Greece, as **CERES**, the great mother with babe at her breast, or as **IRENE**, the goddess of

peace, with the boy **PLUTUS** in her arms. Even in Tibet, China, and Japan, Jesuit missionaries were astonished to find the Roman counterpart of **MADONNA** and **child. SHING MOO**, the holy mother in China was portrayed with a child in her arms and a glory around her.

Semiramis was worshiped in Ephesus as the pagan fertility goddess **DIANA** who represented the generative powers of nature. She was referred to as a fertility goddess because she mothered all the numerous pagan gods representing the god-incarnate Tammuz. Diana was pictured with numerous teats so that she could nurse all the pagan gods, and she wore a tower-shaped crown symbolizing the Babylonian tower of Babel.

Legend has it that after **Semiramis** died, she ascended into heaven and was returned to earth inside a large egg which fell into the Euphrates river. The egg was pushed ashore by a dove and she emerged from the egg as **Asstarte** or **Ishtar** (in English, **Easter**). To show her gratitude to the dove, she turned it into an egg-laying rabbit, all signs of fertility. Another sign or symbol found throughout Babylonia is the obelisk, a phallic symbol. These can also be seen in Egypt, Rome and Washington DC. The obelisk in St. Peter's Square at the Vatican was dragged up to Rome from Egypt. The Washington Monument is a sign that Babylon is alive and well in the USA!"I can only add that it is not only in the USA, but worldwide.

We find in this section of Isaiah that the trees will be few, meaning that few leaders will be found. So very few of their leaders will survive the first judgement as described in Matthew 25. And that is not the only judgements. We will still find further judgements as we get to them further down in Isaiah.

JUDGEMENTS CONTINUED: BACK TO ISRAEL AS CHURCH

*"And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. **The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God. For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.** For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, **be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt. For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.** And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt. And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing. He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages: They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled. Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth. Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee. As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand against the mount of the*

daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem. Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled. And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.” (Isa 10:20-34)

This is a really interesting scripture as it tells us that only a remnant will return and be with the LORD. It is extremely harsh words to hear that only a small group of Christians will actually survive all the judgements of the LORD. This also fits in with what Paul writes about in Romans, where again he refers to a remnant that was left over after the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans. In fact Paul says it as follows: *“Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved: For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth. And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrah. What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith. But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone; As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.”* (Rom 9:27-33) Esaias was another name used for Isaiah.

Isaiah actually continues with a promise that it will only be a short while before the Judgement over Assyria and Egypt will be completed. *“Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt. For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.”* (Isa 10:24-25)

And this is how we end chapter ten.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

ANNOUNCEMENT OF JESUS AND HIS KINGDOM

“And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim. But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them. And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dryshod. And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.” (Isa 11:1-16)

We find in this scripture one of the most beautiful expressions of what Jesus came to do on earth. I know some translations have watered this down to not point to Jesus, but when you can change your translation to fit your belief system, that is what you do.

“And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.” When we understand that His righteousness is what will decide our future, then we read the Bible differently and you try and find out what it actually means to have His righteousness.

The second part of the scripture I highlighted that He will stretch his arm out to gather the second remnant of His people, and that they will come from all over the earth. This also shows me that there will be two judgements, the first when we die, and the second after going up to Zion in heaven as described in chapter 2 and in Micah 4. That is when all the different nations or church groups have been taught the correct gospel, we will see who accepted this gospel and then be part of His covenant nation. It also highlights and confirms what Jesus said in Matthew 24 that He will gather His people from the four ends of heaven, and not the four ends of the earth, as earth will be destroyed by that time, according to both the portion mentioned in Matthew 24 and then also in Revelation 6.

CHAPTER TWELVE

WHAT WILL BE OUR PSALM AS HIS CHILDREN?

"You will say in that day: "I will give thanks to you, O LORD, for though you were angry with me, your anger turned away, that you might comfort me. "Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and will not be afraid; for the LORD GOD is my strength and my song, and he has become my salvation." With joy you will draw water from the wells of salvation. And you will say in that day: "Give thanks to the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the peoples, proclaim that his name is exalted. "Sing praises to the LORD, for he has done gloriously; let this be made known in all the earth. Shout, and sing for joy, O inhabitant of Zion, for great in your midst is the Holy One of Israel." (Isa 12:1-6)

We see that even though we were at times chastised by the LORD, we will be happy as it helped to keep us on the narrow road to Him. We now have the fruit of that chastisement. This is off course totally contrary to what the prosperity preachers say and against their doctrines, but it shows their error. The LORD does chastise those who loves Him as highlighted in Hebrews 12, but if you do not believe it, then I suppose you will not be here.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

JUDGEMENT OVER BABYLON – THE PEOPLE WHO DONOT BELIEVE IN HIM

“The oracle concerning Babylon which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw. On a bare hill raise a signal; cry aloud to them; wave the hand for them to enter the gates of the nobles. I myself have commanded my consecrated ones, and have summoned my mighty men to execute my anger, my proudly exulting ones. The sound of a tumult is on the mountains as of a great multitude! The sound of an uproar of kingdoms, of nations gathering together! The LORD of hosts is mustering a host for battle. They come from a distant land, from the end of the heavens, the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land. Wail, for the day of the LORD is near; as destruction from the Almighty it will come! Therefore all hands will be feeble, and every human heart will melt. They will be dismayed: pangs and agony will seize them; they will be in anguish like a woman in labor. They will look aghast at one another; their faces will be aflame. Behold, the day of the LORD comes, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger, to make the land a desolation and to destroy its sinners from it. For the stars of the heavens and their constellations will not give their light; the sun will be dark at its rising, and the moon will not shed its light. I will punish the world for its evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will put an end to the pomp of the arrogant, and lay low the pompous pride of the ruthless. I will make people more rare than fine gold, and mankind than the gold of Ophir. Therefore I will make the heavens tremble, and the earth will be shaken out of its place, at the wrath of the LORD of hosts in the day of his fierce anger. And like a hunted gazelle, or like sheep with none to gather them, each will turn to his own people, and each will flee to his own land. Whoever is found will be thrust through, and whoever is caught will fall by the sword. Their infants will be dashed in pieces before their eyes; their houses will be plundered and their wives ravished. Behold, I am stirring up the Medes against them, who have no regard for silver and do not delight in gold. Their bows will slaughter the young men; they will have no mercy on the fruit of the womb; their eyes will not pity children. And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the splendor and pomp of the Chaldeans, will be like Sodom and Gomorrah when God overthrew them. It will never be inhabited or lived in for all generations; no Arab will pitch his tent there; no shepherds will make their flocks lie down there. But wild animals will lie down there, and their houses will be full of howling creatures; there ostriches will dwell, and there wild goats will dance. Hyenas will cry in its towers, and jackals in the pleasant palaces; its time is close at hand and its days will not be prolonged.” (Isa 13:1-22)

This judgement affect all the people who did not answer positively to the calling of the Holy Spirit in their lives. This is exactly the same portion that John referred to in Revelation where we find the war between the forces of the LORD, and those of Gog and Magog, so Satan and his followers. And by this I do not mean satanists, I mean every person that did not answer the call of the Holy Spirit as they are against the LORD. There is no grey areas. We know that non of those people in Babylon will survive. We also find this described by Ezekiel in Chapter 39. “*And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog and say, Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal. And I will turn you about*

and drive you forward, and bring you up from the uttermost parts of the north, and lead you against the mountains of Israel. Then I will strike your bow from your left hand, and will make your arrows drop out of your right hand. You shall fall on the mountains of Israel, you and all your hordes and the peoples who are with you. I will give you to birds of prey of every sort and to the beasts of the field to be devoured. You shall fall in the open field, for I have spoken, declares the Lord GOD. I will send fire on Magog and on those who dwell securely in the coastlands, and they shall know that I am the LORD. "And my holy name I will make known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let my holy name be profaned anymore. And the nations shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel. Behold, it is coming and it will be brought about, declares the Lord GOD. That is the day of which I have spoken." (Eze 39:1-8)

The one point I have to stress here is than none of the Old Testament prophets mentioned anything that can remotely be associated with the doctrine of the Dispensationalists. The main reason is that these people have two solutions, one for the Jews, and another one for the Church. The fact that Israel of the Old Testament was already a congregation according to Moses in Exodus 12 is something they cannot understand. They expect exactly the same thing as what the Jews expected from Jesus at His first coming, to be a political figure. Politics don't feature anywhere in the Bible, unless you believe in the lie of Darby and Scofield.

So these people are preaching the gospel of the antichrist, those that will form part of Gog and Magog.. I just do not see anywhere in the Bible that the LORD retracts His Judgement that we find in Isaiah 5 and Matthew 21 concerning His vineyard. He is not going to give it back to those who killed not only the prophets, but Jesus Christ His son. It is tragic to see how many people will die because of this lie.

These people feel that the Church is a sort of an afterthought and therefore we are second class Christians. And that is based on the fact that they believe that neither God the Father or Jesus knew that the Jews would reject Jesus and not see Him as their saviour. Now I just wonder how it is possible that the Maker does not know this, but they do. I found a site on the internet a while back which has since disappeared after the person found that on the one forum he participated in that he could no longer publish his rapture theory without being challenged. He said that the fact that Daniel in chapter 9 and Zechariah 9 verses 9 and 10, and Isaiah 9 and Micah 5 between verses 1 and 3 does not mean that there is no 2000 year gap between these verses, does not necessitate that these verse is a continuous prophesy, as the key is the mystery that Paul spoke of.

Unfortunately Paul himself tells us what this mystery is: *"how the mystery was made known to me by revelation, as I have written briefly. When you read this, you can perceive my insight into the mystery of Christ, which was not made known to the sons of men in other generations as it has now been revealed to his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit. This mystery is that the Gentiles are fellow heirs, members of the same body, and partakers of the promise in Christ Jesus through the gospel. Of this gospel I was made a minister according to the gift of God's grace, which was given me by the working of his power. To me, though I am the very least of all the saints, this grace was given, to preach to the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ, and to bring to light*

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

for everyone what is the plan of the mystery hidden for ages in God, who created all things, so that through the church the manifold wisdom of God might now be made known to the rulers and authorities in the heavenly places. This was according to the eternal purpose that he has realized in Christ Jesus our Lord, in whom we have boldness and access with confidence through our faith in him.” (Eph 3:3-12)

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

WE AS PART OF ISRAEL

"For the LORD will have compassion on Jacob and will again choose Israel, and will set them in their own land, and sojourners will join them and will attach themselves to the house of Jacob. And the peoples will take them and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel will possess them in the LORD's land as male and female slaves. They will take captive those who were their captors, and rule over those who oppressed them." (Isa 14:1-2) I want to emphasize here again that Israel was saved as congregation, and never as a nation. We find that the KJV refer 350 times to Israel as congregation in the Old Testament. That is why Isaiah again stresses the point that we as sojourners will be able to attach ourselves to Israel, His congregation.

What wonderful words to hear that we as sojourners, foreigners, that we as Christians can attach ourselves to His congregation and be seen as His children. So it does not matter which part of heaven you live in, you will be part of His nation and your reward will be the same as everybody else's. There will be no difference. But it also means that the Jewish faith people have to join us in the New Covenant to be part of His nation. If they don't, then they will be part of Babylon, which we have already discussed.

THE JUDGEMENT OF ISRAEL OF TODAY

They would actually be judged on their own according to Isaiah 63. We have to remember that because they rejected Jesus, they also rejected their right of the first born and we as Christians now have that right, and they will be judged according to Edom, who are the descendants of Esau. So how will they be judged? *"Who is this who comes from Edom, in crimsoned garments from Bozrah, he who is splendid in his apparel, marching in the greatness of his strength? It is I, speaking in righteousness, mighty to save." Why is your apparel red, and your garments like his who treads in the winepress? "I have trodden the winepress alone, and from the peoples no one was with me; I trod them in my anger and trampled them in my wrath; their lifeblood spattered on my garments, and stained all my apparel. For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and my year of redemption had come. I looked, but there was no one to help; I was appalled, but there was no one to uphold; so my own arm brought me salvation, and my wrath upheld me. I trampled down the peoples in my anger; I made them drunk in my wrath, and I poured out their lifeblood on the earth."* (Isa 63:1-6) This is also confirmed by John in Revelation 14. *"Then another angel came out of the temple in heaven, and he too had a sharp sickle. And another angel came out from the altar, the angel who has authority over the fire, and he called with a loud voice to the one who had the sharp sickle, "Put in your sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, for its grapes are ripe." So the angel swung his sickle across the earth and gathered the grape harvest of the earth and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood flowed from the winepress, as high as a horse's bridle, for 1,600 stadia."* (Rev 14:17-20) Then we also find the following in Revelation 19. *"Then I saw heaven opened, and*

behold, a white horse! The one sitting on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he judges and makes war. His eyes are like a flame of fire, and on his head are many diadems, and he has a name written that no one knows but himself. He is clothed in a robe dipped in blood, and the name by which he is called is The Word of God. And the armies of heaven, arrayed in fine linen, white and pure, were following him on white horses.” (Rev 19:11-14)

WHAT ELSE WILL HAPPEN TO THE JEWISH FAITH, WHAT ARE THEY TAUGHT AND WHY DO I SAY THEY ALREADY HAD THEIR CHANCES?

I have already shown some of the judgements that the Jewish faith will face, but what are they actually taught in their synagogues? We have to remember that they get taught from the Torah but mainly from the Talmud. These quotes are from the Talmud:

* “Yashu’ (derogatory for ‘Jesus’) is in Hell being boiled in hot excrement.” (Gittin 57a)

[‘Yashu’ is an acronym for the Jewish curse, ‘May his (Jesus) name be wiped out forevermore.’]

* Yashu (Jesus) was sexually immoral and worshipped a brick.” (Sanhedrin 107b)

* “Yashu (Jesus) was cut off from the Jewish people for his wickedness and refused to repent.” (Sotah 47a)

* “Miriam the hairdresser had sex with many men.” (Shabbath 104b, Hebrew Edition only)

* “She who was the descendant of princes and governors (the virgin Mary) played the harlot with carpenters.” (Sanhedrin 106a)

* “Christians who reject the Talmud will go to hell and be punished there for all generations.” (Rosh Hashanah 17a)”

I cannot believe that any Christian in his right mind can think that these people will be saved and that Jesus will return especially for them again. So wake up and run from any person who teaches the Dispensationalist doctrine, or as most people know it, the rapture. Just remember that if you agree with the rapture, you are siding with the Jewish faith and will face the same judgements. That is what Paul teaches in Roman 1: *“And since they did not see fit to acknowledge God, God gave them up to a debased mind to do what ought not to be done. They were filled with all manner of unrighteousness, evil, covetousness, malice. They are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, maliciousness. They are gossips, slanderers, haters of God, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents, foolish, faithless, heartless, ruthless. Though they know God's righteous decree that those who practice such things deserve to die, they not only do them but give approval to those who practice them.”* (Rom 1:28-32)

But what does the book of Acts teach us about the Jews? Did they really get the opportunity to hear the gospel explained to them? Many preachers say it was only the Pharisees and Sadducees that rejected Jesus, and that is why the Jew in the

street deserve a second chance. Or as I quoted from a website earlier that the vineyard will be taken from the Pharisees and given to the disciples. This way of thinking is laughable as the disciples were also Jews.

I will quote fairly lengthy passages from Acts to show that the Jews had the opportunity to receive the message of Jesus but did not accept it. When we look at the book of Romans it was written to the believers to show that the Jews were "better" Christians than the gentiles, were in fact incorrect.

"Now there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, devout men from every nation under heaven. And at this sound the multitude came together, and they were bewildered, because each one was hearing them speak in his own language. And they were amazed and astonished, saying, "Are not all these who are speaking Galileans? And how is it that we hear, each of us in his own native language? Parthians and Medes and Elamites and residents of Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of Libya belonging to Cyrene, and visitors from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, Cretans and Arabians—we hear them telling in our own tongues the mighty works of God." And all were amazed and perplexed, saying to one another, "What does this mean?" But others mocking said, "They are filled with new wine." But Peter, standing with the eleven, lifted up his voice and addressed them: "Men of Judea and all who dwell in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and give ear to my words. For these people are not drunk, as you suppose, since it is only the third hour of the day. But this is what was uttered through the prophet Joel: "And in the last days it shall be, God declares, that I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams; even on my male servants and female servants in those days I will pour out my Spirit, and they shall prophesy. And I will show wonders in the heavens above and signs on the earth below, blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke; the sun shall be turned to darkness and the moon to blood, before the day of the Lord comes, the great and magnificent day. And it shall come to pass that everyone who calls upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.' "Men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a man attested to you by God with mighty works and wonders and signs that God did through him in your midst, as you yourselves know—this Jesus, delivered up according to the definite plan and foreknowledge of God, you crucified and killed by the hands of lawless men. God raised him up, loosing the pangs of death, because it was not possible for him to be held by it." (Act 2:5-24)

"Now in these days when the disciples were increasing in number, a complaint by the Hellenists arose against the Hebrews because their widows were being neglected in the daily distribution. And the twelve summoned the full number of the disciples and said, "It is not right that we should give up preaching the word of God to serve tables. Therefore, brothers, pick out from among you seven men of good repute, full of the Spirit and of wisdom, whom we will appoint to this duty. But we will devote ourselves to prayer and to the ministry of the word." And what they said pleased the whole gathering, and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolaus, a proselyte of Antioch. These they set before the apostles, and they prayed and laid their hands on them. And the word of God continued to increase,

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

and the number of the disciples multiplied greatly in Jerusalem, and a great many of the priests became obedient to the faith.” (Act 6:1-7)

“Now those who were scattered because of the persecution that arose over Stephen traveled as far as Phoenicia and Cyprus and Antioch, speaking the word to no one except Jews. But there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who on coming to Antioch spoke to the Hellenists also, preaching the Lord Jesus. And the hand of the Lord was with them, and a great number who believed turned to the Lord. The report of this came to the ears of the church in Jerusalem, and they sent Barnabas to Antioch. When he came and saw the grace of God, he was glad, and he exhorted them all to remain faithful to the Lord with steadfast purpose, for he was a good man, full of the Holy Spirit and of faith. And a great many people were added to the Lord. So Barnabas went to Tarsus to look for Saul, and when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. For a whole year they met with the church and taught a great many people. And in Antioch the disciples were first called Christians.” (Act 11:19-26)

“About that time Herod the king laid violent hands on some who belonged to the church. He killed James the brother of John with the sword, and when he saw that it pleased the Jews, he proceeded to arrest Peter also. This was during the days of Unleavened Bread. And when he had seized him, he put him in prison, delivering him over to four squads of soldiers to guard him, intending after the Passover to bring him out to the people.” (Act 12:1-4)

“Then after fasting and praying they laid their hands on them and sent them off. So, being sent out by the Holy Spirit, they went down to Seleucia, and from there they sailed to Cyprus. When they arrived at Salamis, they proclaimed the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews. And they had John to assist them. When they had gone through the whole island as far as Paphos, they came upon a certain magician, a Jewish false prophet named Bar-Jesus. He was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a man of intelligence, who summoned Barnabas and Saul and sought to hear the word of God. But Elymas the magician (for that is the meaning of his name) opposed them, seeking to turn the proconsul away from the faith. But Saul, who was also called Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, looked intently at him and said, “You son of the devil, you enemy of all righteousness, full of all deceit and villainy, will you not stop making crooked the straight paths of the Lord? And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon you, and you will be blind and unable to see the sun for a time.” Immediately mist and darkness fell upon him, and he went about seeking people to lead him by the hand. Then the proconsul believed, when he saw what had occurred, for he was astonished at the teaching of the Lord. Now Paul and his companions set sail from Paphos and came to Perga in Pamphylia. And John left them and returned to Jerusalem, but they went on from Perga and came to Antioch in Pisidia. And on the Sabbath day they went into the synagogue and sat down. After the reading from the Law and the Prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent a message to them, saying, “Brothers, if you have any word of encouragement for the people, say it.” So Paul stood up, and motioning with his hand said: “Men of Israel and you who fear God, listen. The God of this people Israel chose our fathers and made the people great during their stay in the land of Egypt, and with uplifted arm he led them out of it. And for about forty years he put up with them in the wilderness. And after destroying seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave them

their land as an inheritance. All this took about 450 years. And after that he gave them judges until Samuel the prophet. Then they asked for a king, and God gave them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for forty years. And when he had removed him, he raised up David to be their king, of whom he testified and said, 'I have found in David the son of Jesse a man after my heart, who will do all my will.' Of this man's offspring God has brought to Israel a Savior, Jesus, as he promised. Before his coming, John had proclaimed a baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. And as John was finishing his course, he said, 'What do you suppose that I am? I am not he. No, but behold, after me one is coming, the sandals of whose feet I am not worthy to untie.' "Brothers, sons of the family of Abraham, and those among you who fear God, to us has been sent the message of this salvation. For those who live in Jerusalem and their rulers, because they did not recognize him nor understand the utterances of the prophets, which are read every Sabbath, fulfilled them by condemning him. And though they found in him no guilt worthy of death, they asked Pilate to have him executed. And when they had carried out all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree and laid him in a tomb. But God raised him from the dead, and for many days he appeared to those who had come up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now his witnesses to the people. And we bring you the good news that what God promised to the fathers, this he has fulfilled to us their children by raising Jesus, as also it is written in the second Psalm, "You are my Son, today I have begotten you." And as for the fact that he raised him from the dead, no more to return to corruption, he has spoken in this way, "I will give you the holy and sure blessings of David." Therefore he says also in another psalm, "You will not let your Holy One see corruption." For David, after he had served the purpose of God in his own generation, fell asleep and was laid with his fathers and saw corruption, but he whom God raised up did not see corruption. Let it be known to you therefore, brothers, that through this man forgiveness of sins is proclaimed to you, and by him everyone who believes is freed from everything from which you could not be freed by the law of Moses. Beware, therefore, lest what is said in the Prophets should come about: "Look, you scoffers, be astounded and perish; for I am doing a work in your days, a work that you will not believe, even if one tells it to you." As they went out, the people begged that these things might be told them the next Sabbath. And after the meeting of the synagogue broke up, many Jews and devout converts to Judaism followed Paul and Barnabas, who, as they spoke with them, urged them to continue in the grace of God. The next Sabbath almost the whole city gathered to hear the word of the Lord. But when the Jews saw the crowds, they were filled with jealousy and began to contradict what was spoken by Paul, reviling him. And Paul and Barnabas spoke out boldly, saying, "It was necessary that the word of God be spoken first to you. Since you thrust it aside and judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life, behold, we are turning to the Gentiles. For so the Lord has commanded us, saying, "I have made you a light for the Gentiles, that you may bring salvation to the ends of the earth." And when the Gentiles heard this, they began rejoicing and glorifying the word of the Lord, and as many as were appointed to eternal life believed. And the word of the Lord was spreading throughout the whole region. But the Jews incited the devout women of high standing and the leading men of the city, stirred up persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and drove them out of their district. But they shook off the dust

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

from their feet against them and went to Iconium. And the disciples were filled with joy and with the Holy Spirit." (Act 13:3-52)

"Now at Iconium they entered together into the Jewish synagogue and spoke in such a way that a great number of both Jews and Greeks believed. But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles and poisoned their minds against the brothers. So they remained for a long time, speaking boldly for the Lord, who bore witness to the word of his grace, granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands. But the people of the city were divided; some sided with the Jews and some with the apostles. When an attempt was made by both Gentiles and Jews, with their rulers, to mistreat them and to stone them, they learned of it and fled to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and to the surrounding country, and there they continued to preach the gospel." (Act 14:1-7)

"But Jews came from Antioch and Iconium, and having persuaded the crowds, they stoned Paul and dragged him out of the city, supposing that he was dead. But when the disciples gathered about him, he rose up and entered the city, and on the next day he went on with Barnabas to Derbe. When they had preached the gospel to that city and had made many disciples, they returned to Lystra and to Iconium and to Antioch," (Act 14:19-21)

"Paul came also to Derbe and to Lystra. A disciple was there, named Timothy, the son of a Jewish woman who was a believer, but his father was a Greek. He was well spoken of by the brothers at Lystra and Iconium. Paul wanted Timothy to accompany him, and he took him and circumcised him because of the Jews who were in those places, for they all knew that his father was a Greek. As they went on their way through the cities, they delivered to them for observance the decisions that had been reached by the apostles and elders who were in Jerusalem." (Act 16:1-4)

"Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where there was a synagogue of the Jews. And Paul went in, as was his custom, and on three Sabbath days he reasoned with them from the Scriptures, explaining and proving that it was necessary for the Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead, and saying, "This Jesus, whom I proclaim to you, is the Christ." And some of them were persuaded and joined Paul and Silas, as did a great many of the devout Greeks and not a few of the leading women. But the Jews were jealous, and taking some wicked men of the rabble, they formed a mob, set the city in an uproar, and attacked the house of Jason, seeking to bring them out to the crowd. And when they could not find them, they dragged Jason and some of the brothers before the city authorities, shouting, "These men who have turned the world upside down have come here also, and Jason has received them, and they are all acting against the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, Jesus." And the people and the city authorities were disturbed when they heard these things. And when they had taken money as security from Jason and the rest, they let them go. The brothers immediately sent Paul and Silas away by night to Berea, and when they arrived they went into the Jewish synagogue. Now these Jews were more noble than those in Thessalonica; they received the word with all eagerness, examining the Scriptures daily to see if these things were so. Many of them therefore believed, with not a few Greek women of high standing as well as men. But when the Jews

from Thessalonica learned that the word of God was proclaimed by Paul at Berea also, they came there too, agitating and stirring up the crowds. Then the brothers immediately sent Paul off on his way to the sea, but Silas and Timothy remained there. Those who conducted Paul brought him as far as Athens, and after receiving a command for Silas and Timothy to come to him as soon as possible, they departed. Now while Paul was waiting for them at Athens, his spirit was provoked within him as he saw that the city was full of idols. So he reasoned in the synagogue with the Jews and the devout persons, and in the marketplace every day with those who happened to be there.” (Act 17:1-17)

“After this Paul left Athens and went to Corinth. And he found a Jew named Aquila, a native of Pontus, recently come from Italy with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had commanded all the Jews to leave Rome. And he went to see them, and because he was of the same trade he stayed with them and worked, for they were tentmakers by trade. And he reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath, and tried to persuade Jews and Greeks. When Silas and Timothy arrived from Macedonia, Paul was occupied with the word, testifying to the Jews that the Christ was Jesus. And when they opposed and reviled him, he shook out his garments and said to them, “Your blood be on your own heads! I am innocent. From now on I will go to the Gentiles.” And he left there and went to the house of a man named Titus Justus, a worshiper of God. His house was next door to the synagogue. Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, believed in the Lord, together with his entire household. And many of the Corinthians hearing Paul believed and were baptized. And the Lord said to Paul one night in a vision, “Do not be afraid, but go on speaking and do not be silent, for I am with you, and no one will attack you to harm you, for I have many in this city who are my people.” And he stayed a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them. But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews made a united attack on Paul and brought him before the tribunal, saying, “This man is persuading people to worship God contrary to the law.” But when Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, “If it were a matter of wrongdoing or vicious crime, O Jews, I would have reason to accept your complaint. But since it is a matter of questions about words and names and your own law, see to it yourselves. I refuse to be a judge of these things.” And he drove them from the tribunal. And they all seized Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him in front of the tribunal. But Gallio paid no attention to any of this. After this, Paul stayed many days longer and then took leave of the brothers and set sail for Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila. At Cenchreae he had cut his hair, for he was under a vow. And they came to Ephesus, and he left them there, but he himself went into the synagogue and reasoned with the Jews.” (Act 18:1-19)

“And he entered the synagogue and for three months spoke boldly, reasoning and persuading them about the kingdom of God. But when some became stubborn and continued in unbelief, speaking evil of the Way before the congregation, he withdrew from them and took the disciples with him, reasoning daily in the hall of Tyrannus. This continued for two years, so that all the residents of Asia heard the word of the Lord, both Jews and Greeks.” (Act 19:8-10)

“But we desire to hear from you what your views are, for with regard to this sect we know that everywhere it is spoken against.” When they had appointed a day for him, they came to him at his lodging in greater numbers. From morning till evening he

expounded to them, testifying to the kingdom of God and trying to convince them about Jesus both from the Law of Moses and from the Prophets. And some were convinced by what he said, but others disbelieved. And disagreeing among themselves, they departed after Paul had made one statement: “The Holy Spirit was right in saying to your fathers through Isaiah the prophet: “Go to this people, and say, “You will indeed hear but never understand, and you will indeed see but never perceive.” For this people’s heart has grown dull, and with their ears they can barely hear, and their eyes they have closed; lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears and understand with their heart and turn, and I would heal them.’ Therefore let it be known to you that this salvation of God has been sent to the Gentiles; they will listen.” He lived there two whole years at his own expense, and welcomed all who came to him, proclaiming the kingdom of God and teaching about the Lord Jesus Christ with all boldness and without hindrance.” (Act 28:22-31)

And then a scripture that comes from the Acts of Barnabas. This was written by Mark who also wrote the first gospel ever written, The Gospel according to Mark. *“And having set sail in a ship from Citium, we came to Salamis, and landed in the so-called islands, where there was a place full of idols; and there took place high festivals and libations. And having found Heracleides there again, we instructed him to proclaim the Gospel of God, and to set up churches, and ministers in them. And having gone into Salamis, we came to the synagogue near the place called Biblia; and when we had gone into it, Barnabas, having unrolled the Gospel which he had received from Matthew his fellow-labourer, began to teach the Jews.*

And Barjesus, having arrived after two days, after not a few Jews had been instructed, was enraged, and brought together all the multitude of the Jews; and they having laid hold of Barnabas, wished to hand him over to Hypatius, the governor of Salamis. And having bound him to take him away to the governor, and a pious Jebusite, a kinsman of Nero, having count to Cyprus, the Jews, learning this, took Barnabas by night, and bound him with a rope by the neck; and having dragged him to the hippodrome from the synagogue, and having gone out of the city, standing round him, they burned him with fire, so that even his bones became dust. And straightway that night, having taken his dust, they cast it into a cloth; and having secured it with lead, they intended to throw it into the sea. But I, finding an opportunity in the night, and being able along with Timon and Rhodon to carry it, we came to a certain place, and having found a cave, put it down there, where the nation of the Jebusites formerly dwelt. And having found a secret place in it, we put it away, with the documents which he had received from Matthew. And it was the fourth hour of the night of the second of the week.

And when we were hid in the place, the Jews made no little search after us; and having almost found us, they pursued us as far as the village of the Ledrians; and we, having found there also a cave near the village, took refuge in it, and thus escaped them. And we were hid in the cave three days; and the Jews having gone away, we came forth and left the place by night. And taking with us Ariston and Rhodon, we came to the village of Limnes.”

These were only the passages that involved Paul and Barnabas, but what about Jesus? *“And he called to him his twelve disciples and gave them authority over*

unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every disease and every affliction. The names of the twelve apostles are these: first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas and Matthew the tax collector; James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus; Simon the Zealot, and Judas Iscariot, who betrayed him. These twelve Jesus sent out, instructing them, “Go nowhere among the Gentiles and enter no town of the Samaritans, but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. And proclaim as you go, saying, ‘The kingdom of heaven is at hand.’ Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse lepers, cast out demons. You received without paying; give without pay. Acquire no gold or silver or copper for your belts, no bag for your journey, or two tunics or sandals or a staff, for the laborer deserves his food. And whatever town or village you enter, find out who is worthy in it and stay there until you depart. As you enter the house, greet it. And if the house is worthy, let your peace come upon it, but if it is not worthy, let your peace return to you. And if anyone will not receive you or listen to your words, shake off the dust from your feet when you leave that house or town. Truly, I say to you, it will be more bearable on the day of judgment for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah than for that town.” (Mat 10:1-15)

Now we can look further to this chapter of Isaiah.

So it does not matter if you find yourself in Egypt, Assyria or even Tyre, as long as you heeded the call in Isaiah 2 you will be a member of the LORD's nation. *“It shall come to pass in the latter days that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established as the highest of the mountains, and shall be lifted up above the hills; and all the nations shall flow to it, and many peoples shall come, and say: “Come, let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, that he may teach us his ways and that we may walk in his paths.” For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. He shall judge between the nations, and shall decide disputes for many peoples; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore. (Isa 2:2-4)*

FURTHER JUDGEMENT ON BABYLON AND THE HEAD OF BABYLON, SATAN.

“And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve, That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased! The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers. He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth. The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing. Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us. Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like

unto us? Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee. How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners? All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house. But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet. Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned. Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities. For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD. I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.” (Isa 14:3-23)

This describes exactly what will happen to Satan and his followers. Just remember that his followers are not only the fallen angels, but includes many heads of organisations, leaders of churches, and this includes people like the free masons and other similar organisations.

NOW A COUPLE OF WORDS ABOUT THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

“The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand: That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders. This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations. For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?” (Isa 14:24-27)

This tells us what Judgement have been passed against the RCC. Some of these are already happening, while other will still follow.

JUDGEMENT OVER PHILISTIA

“In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden. Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant. Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole

Palestina, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times. What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it. .” (Isa 14:28-32)

This part is judgements concerning the church that uses the Word of the LORD to do business with. Daniel also describes who they are, and you can measure any church against this. *“And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.”* (Dan 11:36-39)

We will spend more time later on in the book concerning these areas, Philistia, Sidon and Tyre.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

ON MOAB – THE “ME AND MY CHURCH” RELIGIONS

‘The burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence; He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off. In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly. And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him. My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of destruction. For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing. Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows. For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beerelim. For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.’ (Isa 15:1-9)

This section is about those people who appoint their own leaders, or just follow their leaders without testing their theology against the Bible. You will find that these people will almost always have someone that has this “new revelation” or have their own book apart from the Bible. They will always tell you that they are the only ones who will get to heaven as you have to follow what they preach. I can think of people like the Mormons and their huge following in the USA. What will happen to our poor souls that are not part of the USA is not clear to me, but they think that they are the only people in the world. You see this as a worldwide phenomenon that people only think about themselves in their country, and is not interested in what other countries say about their religion. But as the scripture states that these people will be without water, so the Holy Spirit will not be part of them and they will be left on their own. Within South Africa we find people like the Old and New Apostle groups as well as the world wide group of the Seventh Day Adventists. They make their own laws that one has to follow as we have seen in chapter 10 earlier. But my biggest problem I have is that I have really searched the Bible to find any indication of a road that leads back to Jerusalem, but I cannot find it. So these people have isolated themselves, and will never form part of the children of the LORD, and never see Jerusalem, but will die by the sword of the LORD when he goes out to slay those that do not believe in Him alone. So they are lost forever, with no chance of ever returning to the Church of Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

MORE JUDGEMENTS OVER MOAB – THE ME AND MY CHURCH PEOPLE

“Send ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. For it shall be, that, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon. Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth. Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land. And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hastening righteousness. We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so. Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kirhareseth shall ye mourn; surely they are stricken. For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come even unto Jazer, they wandered through the wilderness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea. Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen. And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses; I have made their vintage shouting to cease. Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kirharesh. And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail. This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time. But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and feeble.”

(Isa 16:1-14)

In this scripture we find some pertinent information about the people in Moab, the one's that I explained in the previous chapter as the people that believe in the founder or apostle at times. But the one thing we find here is that John declares that there will be a throne within this area of Paradise. That is very strange, as one would suspect that all people will appear before the great white throne as per Revelation 20.. But the main reason is that we do not find any scripture saying that there will be a road between Moab and Jerusalem, so these people will not be able to go to Jerusalem, or Zion as it is referenced in Isaiah 2 and Micah 4. So they have no chance to ever find out who Jesus really is and what He came to do on earth. Then this scripture ends with the following: **“and the remnant shall be very small and feeble.”**

It is disheartening to see that there is no road to Jerusalem for these people as there is for Egypt and then the road between Assyria and Egypt where these people

can go to Jerusalem and find out what they missed in their theology. So these people decided already that their leader knew everything, so they do not need the Bible. They will come with excuses like the Bible says: *"Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life."* (2Co 3:6)

So these people believe that their leader or Apostle knows more than the Bible. This immediately reminds me of the Jehovah's Witnesses, The old and new apostles, and the SDA churches, to name but a few. The SDA group is a real problem as they are so indoctrinated by events in Daniel and Revelation that most people can talk about those passage, and off course the Sabbath, but when you ask them about anything else, they are clueless.

They are so into believing that the RCC is the antichrist that they do not even look at what John says about the antichrist. We read the following: *"Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: (but) he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also."* (1Jn 2:18-23) This scripture clearly defines who the antichrist is namely if you deny that Jesus is the son of God you are part of the antichrist. So it starts with the Jewish faith, the Muslims, and even include the dispensationalists that deny that Jesus completed His mission on earth and wants Him to return to become an earthly leader like David. *"Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them."* (Rom 1:32) So this says even if you support these people in Moab, you are seen as being one of them. We will also see their rejection later on in this book when we look at their judgements.

So if you believe that there must be a rapture, get out as you might be treated the same as what their teachers will get, and that is not everlasting life. The whole idea started with the RCC during the fifteenth century when the reformers labelled the RCC as the antichrist, and a Jesuit by the name of Ribeira said all these judgements will happen at the end of the time. *"It was a Jesuit priest named Ribera who, in the days of the Reformation, first taught that all the events in the book of Revelation were to take place literally during the three and a half years reign of the antichrist way down at the end of the age. Thus, Ribera laid the foundation of a system of prophetic interpretation of which the secret rapture has now become an integral part."* This was picked up again in the nineteenth century by John Nelson Darby and the Brethren, and then documented as part of the Scofield Bible by Scofield. See the following link for more information : <http://www.gospeltruth.net/dispcx.htm>

If you belong to a pentecostal or charismatic church today and you do not believe this lie, you find yourself as an outcast. Ask me, that is the life I live.

So these people would rather believe their leaders or founders than believing what the Bible actually teaches. But Jesus knew this and Luke recorded the following: *“When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils. He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.”* (Luk 11:21-23)

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

DAMASCUS – THE BACKSLIDING CHURCH

"The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid. The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts. And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean. And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim. Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel. At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel. And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the images. In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation. Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips: In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: but the harvest shall be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow. Woe to the multitude of many people, which make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters! The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind. And behold at eveningtide trouble; and before the morning he is not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us." (Isa 17:1-14)

This complete chapter is informing us about these people. It paints us a picture that similar to the nine tribes of Israel who became Ephraim and chose their own king that people fall away from the truth and appoint their own leaders and then turn to the real church as enemies. We only have to look at the LGBT movement worldwide that wants to force the Church to accept their sinful lifestyle even though they know that it is against what the Bible teaches. The Bible teaches one subject, and that is holiness, but these people do not want to change their lifestyle, so they will end up being rejected. Then you find some groups and people within these groups that say we have to show our love by accepting these people, but that makes a mockery of the real gospel. We are called to point people in the right direction, but some people do not want to change and then you are made out as the enemy of the LORD. Unfortunately I know what the Bible says, and that is we are called to be holy. We are to walk away from sin.

But it is not only sexual sin that we must fight. If we really want to live as Christian disciples, we have to project Him in everything we do, everyday. A disciple is someone who does as his Master. But some of us can sit as an elder on a Sunday

in church and project this figure that he is above reproach, but when the “men” get together he is a totally different person. Or he tries to see who the next girl is that he can get into bed with. That is what Isaiah is trying to bring across to us. When you are a Christian you have to walk the talk. And that is the place we so easily fall.

And then we find that people are willing to accept anyone as a member, even Muslims and Hindu’s. I was asked to present my Bible school to a congregation but was told not to be hard on those that do not see Christ as the Son of God, as they actually bring in a huge tithe every month and he doesn’t want to lose their money. So you walk away as it does not even help to argue with such a pastor. And then you find out that someone that you know is gay and his answer is that David and Jonathan also had a sexual relationship, so he has no problem as a worship leader in this church. And this is done with the permission of the pastor, as he was the one that told them about David and Jonathan.

But we know that the LORD will actually save some people from Damascus, “*Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel. At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel. And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the images. In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation. Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:*

” (Isa 17:6-10)

These people that just wants to love everybody, obviously does not know what David had to say about it: “*A Psalm of David. LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart. He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour. In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not. He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.*

” (Psa 15:1-5)

Apart from David telling us how to act to those who do not believe in the LORD, Hosea also had some advice: “*Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.*

” (Hos 13:3)

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CUSH/EGYPTIAN CHRISTIANS

"Woe to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia: That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled! All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye. For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest. For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away and cut down the branches. They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them. In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion." (Isa 18:1-7)

This is actually a difficult group to recognise, as it can be taken as the descendants of Cush, who ended up as the Africans of today, or if we look at the other side of the river, it could be the people of Egypt. As this is the only place where the people of Cush are mentioned and they are physically identified as a nation that every nation fears, it can be that this refers to the physical people of Cush, or all the Africans.

I have interpreted this to be on the other side of the river where we find Egypt, as the next chapter also talks about them. So these are the people who do not believe that you have to be baptised to get out of Egypt and thus find themselves still in Egypt, even though they have become part of the covenant with the LORD.

We find that all of its sprigs, so even before the last days, there will be a time when the LORD will step in and cut off the various different groupings within the Egyptian church.

We find that at the end of time some of these people however will come up to Zion and be saved as a present to the LORD.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

THE JUDGEMENT OVER THE PEOPLE OF EGYPT

"The burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it. And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom. And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards. And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts. And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up. And they shall turn the rivers far away; and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither. The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no more. The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish. Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave networks, shall be confounded. And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds for fish. Surely the princes of Zoan are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings? Where are they? where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt. The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof. The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit. Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do." (Isa 19:1-15)

We find some extremely interesting sections in this scripture. The first part being that He says He will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians. So if we look at who the Church in Egypt comprise of, we find that they are the people that believe in infant baptism. Most of these groupings are followers of John Calvin's theology. Now we find that the one group will stand up against the others. *"And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom"*. We find this today across all these types of congregations where one would oppose another, and people will move from one group to another as the other group does not support my views so I will go to the group that supports my view.

I have first hand experience of this situation. I was brought up in the most conservative of the three Calvinistic congregations in South Africa, but after a back operation I still wanted to attend the weekly meetings. So I could take a short walk of 50 meters to the NG Church on the corner down the road, or a 2,5 kilometre walk to the congregation we attended before my operation. In those days you were not allowed to sit for the first two months, so you could not travel by car. As it turned

out, my two daughters mixed freely with the other kids in our street, most of who belonged to the church on our corner. At that stage because of their dedication and their knowledge of the Bible, they were both elected as leaders for their specific age groups even though we were not physical members of that group. The reaction I got from my original group was somewhat of a shock, as I was told by the elder for our region that I will now go to hell and be lost forever.

It sounds very drastic, but we find that going to the shops people would change to the sidewalk on the other side of the road not to see us or talk to us. Once we were past them they would return to the side we were walking on.

This is what Isaiah is talking about here. Now I can only what the situation would be bewteen different language groups. An then you are to be modest in everything. You cannot enjoy yourself while singing praises to the LORD, you are not allowed to go to a dance as these thisngs will show that you enjoy your life. And we all know that you are not supposed to enjoy your life on earth. You have to walk with this stern face everyday and not partake in anything that might look like you are enjoying yourself.

But they forget what John said about the Holy Spirit. *“Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on me; Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more; Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.”* (Joh 16:7-11)

The Holy Spirit is the one that will be with us every moment of our lives, and lead us in all things, including the first step of the covenant, namely repentance.

But we find that the LORD is the one responsible for the consternation. *“The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit. Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.”* They were also referred to earlier in the book of Isaiah: *“Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day. The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail. For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.”* (Isa 9:14-16)

Now we can see what happened. The LORD will cut of their leaders, so those that are seen as people of integrity of this church, and their prophets prophesy lies.

Zechariah also tells this group what they will have to do when they reach Paradise. *“And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.”* (Zec 14:18-19)

Why do they have to come to Jerusalem for the feast of tabernacles? That is what Israel had to do annually to remind them of the exodus from Egypt, where the

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

LORD took them away from the place where satan rules, to a place where He is the only ruler.

CHAPTER TWENTY

WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO ME IF I LEFT EGYPT AND THEN RETURN TO EGYPT AT A LATER STAGE IN MY LIFE?

"In the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it; At the same time spake the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia; So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?" (Isa 20:1-6)

In this scripture we find that Isaiah must warn Israel not to return to Egypt and to think that they will be safe under their authority, and that they can then hide from the Assyrians. Some of the people thought that Egypt and Cush would protect them from the enemy, but Isaiah has to show them as an example what will happen to them should they decide to it. So not only would they come out naked and barefoot, but it will not profit them and that they would be a shame to Egypt. So if we come out of Egypt in our walk with the LORD and the Assyrian church, the RCC, will attack you, it does not help to go back to your life before you knew the LORD, as you will be stripped of everything and of you good deeds nothing will remain.

I cannot return to my life prior to where I was after I left Egypt, as I then make Him to be a liar. Use a couple of scriptures to confirm this. *"Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. For he that is dead is freed from sin."* (Rom 6:3-7) Then Hebrews 6: *"For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God: But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned."* (Heb 6:4-8) And then Jeremiah: *"Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God. And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah. Then called he*

Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him; If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land. But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God, Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there; Then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them. For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more. The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day. For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it. And now I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you. Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn." (Jer 42:6-22)

I cannot really add anything to these passages, except to really warn people never to return to your life you were living before you knew the LORD, as you will not get a second chance. If you do that you are doomed forever. We read that when Jeremiah and his scribe Baruch were forced to go to Egypt with Israel, only their families were taken captive to Babylon while all the people from Israel were killed.

CHAPTER TWENTY ONE

JUDGEMENT OVER THE UNBELIEVERS

"The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land. A grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease. Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing of it. My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me. Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield. For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth. And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed: And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights: And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground. O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you. The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night? The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come. The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim. The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled. For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war. For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail: And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it." (Isa 21:1-17)

This part of scripture describes what will happen to those people who do not believe in Christ as our Saviour. So we can find the same judgements in Ezekiel and Revelation over Gog and Magog.

The LORD will judge them with the Sword, so by the Word of God. And we will watch while this is happening. We might sit today and look at all the atrocities around the world and the homicide in our own country, but the LORD wants us to know that there will come a time when they will be totally slain and forever killed in the lake of fire.

Something that I found very interesting in this passage is that it mentions the people and animals in multiples of two or more. So this shows us the Gog and Magog of Revelation 19, the false prophet and the beast. So not only will the heathen nations be judged, but also those from within the church that spread the false gospels to deceive people.

We also see Jesus going out on a white horse in Revelation 19: “*And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.*” (Rev 19:11) So Jesus will always wear white clothes as it is impossible for Him to soil his clothing in sin, but we find that His mouth will be a two edged sword, and all people will be judged as no person will have the excuse that they did not know, as that is the first works of the Holy Spirit. John 16: “*Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on me; Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more; Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.*” (Joh 16:7-11)

So from this we can see that nobody will have the excuse that they did not know, as the Holy Spirit is the one that will be given to all men to convince them of sin, as that is His first works. Jesus completed that work on earth when He said “It is finished”. So we know that everything has already been done to give us the righteousness of Jesus, and He is the Way the Truth and the Life for ever and ever.

We can now look at Revelation 19 to see how John painted this picture: “*And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.*” (Rev 19:19-21)

So no one person will be spared, except those that have clothed them with His righteousness. So this is the end of those outside of Christendom, as Christians will only be separated in Revelation 20 to see who are sheep and who are goats.

JUDGEMENT OVER JERUSALEM

"The burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops? Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle. All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which have fled from far. Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people. For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains. And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir uncovered the shield. And it shall come to pass, that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate. And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forest. Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool. And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall. Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago. And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth: And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die." (Isa 22:1-13)

This might sound funny to you that we in Jerusalem, His church, will also be judged. But the reason being that His Church must also be separated from those who truly followed Him, from those who did not. Something that is very interesting in this scripture is that these people find themselves in a valley. I believe that it is to show us that we might think that we are high and mighty as Jerusalem or Zion will be on a hill, but the LORD will humble us before we are allowed into the New Jerusalem. We also find that some of the people will try to flee to the hills as mentioned in Matthew 24 by Jesus, but what they do not realise is that Matthew 24 was written for the people who were alive when Jerusalem was destroyed by the Romans in 70AD.

This also paints us a different picture of Jesus. One where He asks us to look away from Him in order for Him to cry over those in the Church that will die as they did not keep their eyes on Him only. They became comfortable in "knowing" that they were right, but they will not find themselves in the New Jerusalem, and that is why He is crying. *"And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth: And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die."*

So these people will know that what they did was wrong, that is why they are feasting as the gospel they preached was not the gospel of Jesus Christ, but one that exalted themselves. It is so difficult to just hear these words, as those of us who

try to live so close to the LORD, just want to try more and more to ensure that these people hear the gospel without all these frills and false doctrines. We just want to ensure that we need His life everyday in a walk with Him and that we can only live fully dependant on Him.

"And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts. Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shebna, which is over the house, and say, What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, as he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, and that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock? Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee. He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lord's house. And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah: And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house. And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons. In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it."(Isa 22:14-25)

The above scripture continues with the judgements against the Church, or as Isaiah still calls it, Jerusalem. We are trying so hard to make the church more relevant today that it is at times impossible to see the difference between the Church and the world outside of the Church. So the Church is on a very slippery road downwards away from the truth, with its views on LGBT, its music where most pop idols cannot even contend with as they do not have the money to put up such a show on a weekly basis. We continue convincing ourselves that we have to pull the crowds towards the Church, but what has happened is the Church has actually become more worldly. So the Church is losing its relevancy in the world.

Sometime with days like spring day you will find more entertainment that weekend or Sunday at the church grounds that you will find anywhere else in town. So-called gospel singers draw thousands of supporters to visit their concerts, and false prophets will have meetings with hundreds of thousands of people in attendance.

In contrast with this, we find Peter saying what our lives should really be like: *"Therefore girding up the loins of your mind, being sober, perfectly hope for the grace being brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ, as obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance, but according to the Holy One who has called you, you also become holy in all conduct, because it is written, "Be holy, for I am holy." And if you call on the Father, who without respect of persons judges according to the work of each*

one, pass the time of your earthly residence in fear, knowing that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, silver or gold, from your vain manner of life handed down from your fathers, but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot; indeed having been foreknown before the foundation of the world, but revealed in the last times for you, those believing in God through Him, He who raised Him up from the dead and gave Him glory, so that your faith and hope might be in God. Purifying your souls in the obedience of the truth through the Spirit to unfeigned love of the brothers, love one another fervently out of a pure heart, having been born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, through the living Word of God, and abiding forever. For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of men as the flower of the grass. The grass withers, and its flower falls out, but the Word of the Lord endures forever. And this is the Word preached as gospel to you.” (1Pe 1:13-25)

Peter then continues with what our lives should be like in his second letter, and tells us all the steps required to reach that which the LORD has installed for us. “*Grace and peace be multiplied to you through the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord, according as His divine power has given to us all things that pertain to life and godliness, through the knowledge of Him who has called us to glory and virtue, through which He has given to us exceedingly great and precious promises, so that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. But also in this very thing, bringing in all diligence, filling out your faith with virtue, and with virtue, knowledge; and with knowledge self-control, and with self-control, patience, and with patience, godliness, and with godliness, brotherly kindness, and with brotherly kindness, love. For if these things are in you and abound, they make you to be neither idle nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. For he in whom these things are not present is blind and cannot see afar off and has forgotten that he was purged from his sins in the past. Therefore, brothers, rather be diligent to make your calling and election sure, for if you do these things, you shall never fall.* For so an entrance shall be ministered to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. Therefore I will not neglect to put you always in remembrance of these things, though you know them and are established in the present truth. But I think it right, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by a reminder, knowing that the putting off of my tabernacle is soon, as indeed our Lord Jesus Christ made clear to me. And I will also be diligent to cause you to always have memory of these things after my departure.” (2Pe 1:2-15)

Mark 8 verse 36: “For what shall it profit a man if he shall gain the whole world and lose his own soul?”

“*For the lightness of our present affliction works out for us a far more excellent eternal weight of glory, we not considering the things which are seen, but the things which are not seen; for the things which are seen are not lasting, but the things which are not seen are everlasting.*” (2Co 4:17-18) Our lives are not about the physical significance, but about our spiritual significance. So our spiritual lives is what we have to concentrate on as that will bring us everlasting value. We have to concentrate on that which will enhance our spiritual lives. Paul writes to Timothy the following: “**But refuse profane and old-womanish tales, and exercise yourself**

to godliness. For bodily exercise profits a little, but godliness is profitable to all things, having promise of the present life, and of that which is to come." (1Ti 4:7-8) We are now getting closer to the real truth. But it is going to cost us something. We will have to discipline and be content with what this road brings us to. So my definition for successful Christians are: **A disciplined chase of a life that will bring me into the right position with the LORD, and that such a life will not only have physical benefits, but the main benefits will be spiritual.**

SO BIBLICAL SUCCESS IS THUS DEFINED AS TO HOW MUCH SPIRITUALITY WE ACHIEVED TO ACCOMPLISH IN OUR LIVES ON EARTH

So now we have defined our end goal in life, and that is to live a godly spiritual life. So in order to achieve that, we have to do like any athlete and practice, or if we compare ourselves to academic people, or successful business people, it is not going to fall in our lap, but we have to work to accomplish it. Like any successful person we have to work to achieve our success. It must at all times be our number one priority.

That is why Jesus said: "**Mat 6:24** *No one can serve two masters. For either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon.*" So we have to spend the same energy that you would spend on chasing your career as what you are spending chasing your life of godliness. It is not something that you can spend time on when you feel like it, it is a full time occupation to be a disciple of Jesus Christ.

THE EIGHT VIRTUES OF THE MOST SUCCESSFUL CHRISTIANS – BASED ON 2 PETER.

We are going to examine the eight virtues that the most successful people of all time have in common. But before we start talking about successful people, we must all have the same definition of success. How do we define success? Webster's dictionary says that success is "Favourable termination of a venture; often, specifically, the attainment of wealth, fame, etc." and this definition is certainly one with which most people would agree. Think of a person that most people in the United States would consider very successful: Bill Gates, Bill Clinton, Elizabeth Dole, Hillary Clinton, Ross Perot. How about Billy Graham? Well, most people would probably say that they admire Rev. Graham, but probably not classify as one of the most successful.

But I always wonder about the following verse: Mark 8:36: "*For what does it profit a man to gain the whole world, and forfeit his soul?*"

We also read in 2Cor 4:18, "*while we look not at the things which are seen; for the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal*". This scripture tells us that the only reality is in things which have an infinite lifetime, and that is only the spiritual area of reality. We see then that Jesus was telling us that the only measure of real success pertains to the status of our soul. Thus, real success would be in achieving things related to our soul that last forever. We also read in 1Tim 4:7b-8: "*On the other hand, discipline yourself for the purpose of*

godliness; for bodily discipline is only of little profit, but godliness is profitable for all things, since it holds promise for the present life and also for the life to come". Now we are getting somewhere in our pursuit for a meaning of success and the attaining of success. **A disciplined pursuit of godliness will profit us both in our physical and spiritual life here and in the life to come. This is a double dose of success!**

Success then is defined according to how much godliness we attain during our life here on earth.

Paul starts his wrings to the Church in Corinth as follows: **"And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God. For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God. Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought: But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him."** (1Co 2:1-9)

So biblical success can then only be measured by the level of godliness I have achieved in my life.

Now we have a goal: achievement of godliness. So we must discipline ourselves to the attaining of this goal in the same manner that an athlete disciplines himself/herself toward the achieving of the athletic goals or the persons with academic goals or business goals discipline themselves toward the achievement of their goals. We live and breathe the process of attaining the goal. We let nothing interfere with the attainment of the goal. The goal is always foremost in our minds.

THE ANSWERS

So how do we approach this goal of attaining godliness? We find the answer to that question in a study of 2Peter 1:1-11, and we will start with the first verse and examine all the verses in some detail for we see that this goal is of critical importance and will give real meaning to our lives and to the question of "Why am I here?"

Verse 1. **"Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ."** First we see who wrote this letter. The author is Peter who was an apostle and a bondservant of Jesus Christ. A bondservant is one who was a servant to someone and, after being set free, willingly becomes a servant to someone else. The Christian's freedom was purchased with the blood of Jesus Christ. **"Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your**

fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:” (1Pe 1:18-19). “What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.” (1Co 6:19-20) We Christians were once servants to Satan, but after Jesus paid for our freedom from that slavery, we now are willing servants of Jesus. As His servants we want to do his will and to obey His commands. We also see that this letter is written to those who have received a faith. “For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.” (Rom 12:3) We find that God has allotted to His children a measure of faith. We, today, are children of God. “But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:” (Joh 1:12) So we have also received this faith and thus Peter is also writing this letter to us readers of today.

We now get to verse 2. *“Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,”* (2Pe 1:2) There are many rewards for life today mentioned in this verse. Our grace and peace can be multiplied -- not added, but multiplied to us now. How? Our grace and peace can be multiplied by knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord. This word knowledge occurs 11 times in this short letter. The knowledge of God is a central theme of the Bible. Many false teachers claim to know God. *“They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.”* (Titus 1:16). But false knowledge does not lead to a multiplication of grace and peace.

Verse 3. *“According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:”* True knowledge will lead to a multiplication of grace and peace in our lives and provides everything we need for our spiritual life. This is really good news! All this is granted to us by His divine power so we know that it will not ever fail.

Verse 4. *“Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust:”* We can become partakers of the divine nature. His promises are ours. We can sit at the table with God and receive His blessings endlessly. The fact that God will share his nature with us is a concept that is as difficult to understand as why He loves us so much that He sent His only Son to die for us while we were sinners. We are His adopted sons and daughters and, as such are joint heirs with Jesus Christ. Incredible. I worry about you if the concept of being adopted children of God doesn't excite you. We have already received all His power and might. *“And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth”* (Mat 28:18) Have you ever had a touch of that power in your life?

THE VIRTUES

Verse 5. *“And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge;”* Now we start detailing the eight virtues of a highly successful person.

The three verses (2 Peter 1:5,6,7) tell us these virtues. They are like a ladder, or as we are building our spiritual temple; the attaining of one leads to the next, and so on. But note where they all start: faith. The one thing we have to remember here right in the beginning is that these virtues are repeating themselves in our lives. Once we reach the last of these eight virtues or building blocks, we start at the beginning again. And you have to continue with this your whole life long. And you cannot rush through these building blocks, as you have to ensure that those that you have already laid, are safe and secure in their place and will not move or get ripped out in life. The other aspect you have to remember is that you do not concentrate on what you have already achieved, but that you always look up to see how far you still have to go, as this will give you the drive and the energy to complete this mission. And also by looking up, we see where our help comes from. Without faith, nobody can have these virtues, and only Christians can have faith as we have seen above. So in our faith we supply moral excellence. This moral excellence is, of course, as taught in the Bible. We then see that the world cannot accept our biblical moral standards because they don't have faith. When the Bible declares something's as sin we have to accept it as sin, and not try and circumvent that issue by giving a new meaning to the passage, or questioning the passage or saying that it is not applicable anymore in today's life. Or they change the emphasis to something else. We find one of our local groupings saying that Sodom and Gomorrah was not destroyed because of sexual sin, but because they did not love their neighbours. We can look through the press and see how many of these standards have been attacked. And that is where civil rights groups come from as they all want to change our views as it is hurtful to them even though they do not even believe in the Bible. And they have their rights, so we just have to obey them and their rights.

These people actually make me think of Jesus and one of his parables: *"His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed: And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine. His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed: Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury. Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents. For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath. And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth."* (Mat 25:23-30) This reminds me of people who claim that they have faith, but they will confront you immediately if you say something that will put others in a bad light, as you as a Christian is not allowed to judge people. The fact that you have been building up this spiritual temple in your life will always be claimed by them as spiritual haughtiness.

The next building block we have to master is knowledge. Do you know your Bible? And the message of the Bible? Can you lead people to Christ by only using the Old Testament? This is the subject Peter is talking about. We have to know each person

of the Godhead, Father, Son and Holy Spirit. You have to know Him as intimate as you know your husband or wife. That is off course if you don't use your partner as a slave. SO we have to know and understand the message of salvation. We have to know why everything happened in the Bible and teach this to others. That is what a disciple is. Someone who has become the same as his Master. *"And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he: And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question."* (Mar 12:32-34) That is the knowledge we must possess. It has to be the same as the time when you met your partner when your heart felt like it was in your throat and you couldn't wait for the next time you see them again. Jesus is our bridegroom that we are going to marry according to Revelation. Do you know Him so intimately that you cannot wait to spend an eternity with Him? And only then will we know Him completely, like you know your husband/wife.

Verse 6. "And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness;" After we have attained some knowledge, we add self-control, or self-discipline. This is the opposite of the excess of the world. Having self-control means that we do not let our lusts, any kind of lusts, rule our activities.

Having added self-control to our virtues we can now add perseverance. Having perseverance means that we now view the unfolding of time with God's eyes. This is probably one of the most difficult virtues to attain and to own up to at all times of your life. But it is so much easier when we really understand that when we left Egypt, the place where satan rules and went through the water of baptism, that the might of satan and all his minions were killed and that they do not have a hold on you any longer. The we will find the scripture of Ephesians 6 so much easier. *"Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel, For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak."* (Eph 6:10-20)

Patience also does not come by itself. It is something that we have to work for and be on the lookout for the whole time. We find the following passage in Luke: *"When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his*

armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils." (Luk 11:21-22) We have to be on our guard every moment of our lives as you can fall prey to satan the moment you let your guard down. But we find in James the following: "*James 4:7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.*" I know that many times good meaning Christians will tell you not to judge people, but my standard answer is to read what David said about those that do not serve the LORD; "*A Psalm of David. LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart. He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour. In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not. He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.*" (Psa 15:1-5)

In 2 Peter 3: 8-9 we read: "*But do not let this one fact escape your notice, beloved, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slow about His promise, as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance.*"

Seeing the unfolding of time with God's eyes means that we will not count the sufferings of this age as comparable to the magnificence of what waits for us. We will persevere as we fix our eyes on Jesus and seek first His kingdom.

Having added perseverance, we are now ready to add godliness to our virtues. This virtue means that we have a very practical awareness of God in every aspect of our life. We begin to learn what it means to pray without ceasing. We begin to learn how to look at every aspect of life from God's perspective. And this means that I have to show His righteousness in my life. That I will start bearing fruit that goes hand in hand with my calling as a Christian. I cannot hide behind excuses any longer as I have to eyeball all my shortcomings and all my deeds.

We are supposed to live a fruitful life, so we have to show His love to all people. We are in the presence of the LORD 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. A good example we find in the Bible comes from Acts 22: "*And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt there, Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.*" (Act 22:12-13) An interesting sentence we find in this passage is that Ananias had a **good report from all the Jews** that were there. Again I have to question the dispensationalist standpoint as even here we find that he was a Jew. **So why does Jesus have to come to earth again to save the Jews? They were the first Christians, so the dispensationalists are again proven to be the antichrist.** But back to godliness and here we can refer to Timothy. "1Ti 4:8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come." Ungodly people at times does things that is just totally against what is acceptable to the LORD. So any gentile, and Jew, has to change their ways in order to become acceptable to the LORD. We also read about this in Titus: "*Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious*

*appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, **and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.**" (Tit 2:12-14) This passage is really a double whammy, as not only does it tell us to change our ways, but it also instructs us to do good works. Which again Calvin and Luther would try to quickly shoot down, but that is what the message of the Bible is. It is a two sided sword and you cannot get the one without doing the other.*

Timothy also received instruction from Paul about what we will see in the world, and for that matter, in our modern day congregations: "*For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.*" (2Ti 3:2-5)

Verse 7. "**And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.**" Now we are ready to add kindness to our virtues. You think it strange that it took this long to get to be kind? You think that you are already a kind person? Well you probably are, but what is described here is "philadelphia", the kind of love that we have for brothers and sisters. This kindness is a love for those within the family, a very special feeling about the people that leads us to actions of love toward them. This love utilizes all the preceding virtues to show love toward others. So this virtue goes beyond our usual definition of kindness.

But now we are ready for the top building block of the spiritual temple, the most magnificent virtue of all: Christian love, or as put here , charity. This love is "agape" and results in self-sacrificing action for another as described in 1 Cor 13. "*Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.*" (1Co 13:1-8) This love goes beyond kindness and is toward anyone, regardless of his actions toward us. When we do something for charity, we do not expect any payback. And that is what Jesus came to do. He gave His life without me asking for him to do so, and not deserving His sacrifice. God showed that love for us: John 3:16 and we are to be ready to show it toward our brothers and sisters in Christ: 1 John 3:16, "*We know love by this, that He laid down His life for us; and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.*" (As an aside, note how John 3:16 and 1 John 3:16 tie together.)

Verses 8 and 9. "*For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. But*

he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins." Now we see that if we indeed have these virtues as an integral part of our being, and if they are continuing to increase as we apply them, then we lead a useful, fruitful life for Christ. How do they continue to increase? Well, the building is actually a building whose next building block is block number 1 again, but at a different level. As we have climbed up to have Christian love, we are now able to develop a deeper faith, an even better moral excellence, more knowledge, more self-control, more perseverance, more godliness, more kindness, and even a higher level of Christian love which can then lead to an even better moral excellence, etc. And our perseverance helps us to continue this spiral ladder as it leads us closer to the kingdom of God in our life. Stop a minute and visualize this spiral ladder with its 8 rungs continuing to lead into the heavens.

I can't amplify on this verse, verse 9. It is very clear: "*For he who lacks these things is shortsighted, even to blindness, and has forgotten that he was cleansed from his old sins.*" This is a severe admonition to those who do not have these virtues as an integral part of their life!

Nobody is perfect except Jesus. So we will all make mistakes and fail a test every now and then. But we have to learn from our mistakes. Go back to where you find your building block lacks certain values, fix it and continue with your spiritual temple, and at the same time ensure that we do not step into the same trap again.

Peter actually encourage us even further in verse 10. "*Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:*" Now, another aspect of these virtues. As long as we practice these eight virtues, we will never stumble! Anyone never stumble? Me neither. But, we have the secret here to being able to live a life for Christ without ever stumbling. When we do stumble, look back at the building blocks and see what you were lacking when you stumbled. Then you have the reason for your stumbling and you can do something about it. Renew your determination, your dedication to the virtues and continue building. But the biggest most important part is the last phrase of this verse that if we do these things we will never stumble. So then we will know that we have reached the point where His temple has been made perfect inside of us.

Peter closes of this chapter which I would like to quote as a prayer to each of you reading here: "*We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts: Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.*" (2Pe 1:19-21) So my prayer is that every person will be guided by the Holy Spirit and that the Spirit will unlock the real biblical truth of each prophecy, and not the truth as being told to us by some or other theologian or antichrist preacher.

So to recap, what are the virtues of the most successful Christians? "*Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance*

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

patience; and to patience godliness; And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.” (2Pe 1:4-7)

How far have you succeeded in building your spiritual temple? How many rows have you completed? Just remember your building is not complete until the day you put down your head for good,

My prayer is that we all will master this technique of building our temple in order for us to live in true brotherly love with our fellow believers.

CHAPTER TWENTY THREE

JUDGEMENT OVER TYRE AND SIDON

"The burden against Tyre: Howl, ships of Tarshish! For it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in. From the land of Chittim it is revealed to them. Be still, inhabitants of the coast, merchant of Sidon, who pass over the sea. They have filled you. And by great waters, the seed of Sihor and the harvest of the river Nile was her revenue; and she a mart of nations. Be ashamed, O Sidon; for the sea has spoken, the strength of the sea, saying, I have not travailed nor brought forth. I have not nourished young men nor raised up virgins. As the report comes to Egypt, so they shall be grieved at the report of Tyre. Pass over Tarshish. Howl, inhabitants of the coast! Is this your joyous city from days of her old age? Her own feet carry it afar off to stay. Who has purposed this against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are rulers, whose merchants are the weighty of the earth? Jehovah of Hosts has purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory and to bring into contempt all the weighty of the earth. Pass through your land like a river, O daughter of Tarshish; there is no more strength. He stretched out His hand over the sea; He shook kingdoms. Jehovah has made a decree against the merchant city, to destroy its forts. And He said, You shall rejoice no more, O crushed one, virgin daughter of Sidon. Arise, pass over to Chittim; also there you shall have no rest. Behold the land of the Chaldeans! This people did not exist. Assyria founded it for those who live in the desert. They set up their siege-towers; they stripped its palaces. They made it a ruin. Howl, ships of Tarshish! For your strength is laid waste. And in that day Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king. At the end of seventy years, it will be as the song of a harlot to Tyre. Take a harp, go about the city, O harlot who has been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs so that you may be remembered. And it will be, after the end of seventy years Jehovah will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world on the face of the earth. And her goods and her wages shall be holiness to Jehovah. It shall not be treasured nor laid up, for her goods shall be for those who dwell before Jehovah, to eat enough, and for a choice covering." (Isa 23:1-18)

PHILISTINE CHURCH

These are the people who like the Israelites that inherited this land, did not destroy the Philistines in their lives. Eventually they were overtaken by the Philistines and served them. That is what we find in the lives of these Christians. The first part is Sidon, and then the second part is Tyre.. These were the inheritance of Zebulon and Asher. As these two sections did not destroy the Philistines, they were taken over by the Philistines.

So now we can look at the prophesies in the Old Testament to find out what will happen to these people. This will give us an indication of who these people are, and what Church they belong to. So even though they inherited there land, they did not get rid of that which they covet.

We also find very little difference between the prophesies concerning these two nations, and in most cases are grouped together. The one major point that they are known for is how to do business with the word of the LORD. They will do anything just to ensure that they profit at the end of the day. However the LORD says that they will be totally destroyed at the end of the judgements, but says that their profits that they make in their Church groupings, will be used to bring many people to Christ. Ezekiel eventually lift the lid on who this Church is, and how they belong to the whore.

So we can see from this that everything they try and do centres around making money, and that they do not care where that money comes from. I can only repeat my story that I was asked to run a Bible School at one of these denominations as they liked my approach, but that I could dial it down a bit not to upset their Hindu and Muslim members. So we find this group mainly in the Pentecostal and Charismatic part of Christendom, where they maintain that the LORD will bless you financially for being his child. I know of so many people who stick photographs of what they want on their fridges or cupboards so that they can keep what they covet alive, and not lose their faith when it looks like the LORD is not answering them. Then you find their ONE BILLION dollars, and you can bet your bottom dollar that he will still ask that you bless his ministry. Others tell their followers that the LORD told them that it was time that they treat themselves to a private jet, and you find within weeks that the person has raised enough money to buy a jet aircraft cash. The one good point coming from this group though is that they actually also work very hard in making disciple of Jesus Christ. People would listen to these people and change their lives, but then turn away from the prosperity teachings. That is what is meant that their profits will be used to further the Kingdom of the LORD.

I now want to look at just a couple of prophets and what they had to say about the Philistine Church.

Jeremiah: *"The Word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before Pharaoh struck Gaza. So says Jehovah: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land and all its fullness; the city and those who dwell in it. And the men shall cry, and all the people of the land shall howl. At the noise of the stamping of the hooves of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to their sons because of feebleness of hands; because of the day that comes to plunder all the Philistines and to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every survivor who helps. For Jehovah will plunder the Philistines, the rest of the country of Caphtor. Baldness has come on Gaza. Ashkelon is cut off with the rest of their valley. How long will you cut yourself? O sword of Jehovah, how long will it be before you are quiet? Put yourself into your sheath; rest and be still. How can it be quiet, since Jehovah has given it a command? He has set it there against Ashkelon, and against the seashore."* (Jer 47:1-7)

This section is actually where I got there name from. As these two areas Sidon and Tyre were taken back by the Philistines, the people that originally inherited this portion from the LORD, lost their identity and at the end there was no distinction between them anymore. The one point I want to make here is that not everything that comes from this Church is bad only. There are some wonderful people in this

Church, and even though they fell before Christ, Paul was raised in Tarsus, which was part of this area.

Ezekiel: He is the prophet that spoke the most against this Church, as he saw what was going to happen at the end of this age. Ezekiel is the Old Testament version of Revelation, so we know that this Church rose close to the end of this age, and that severe prophesies were spoken against this Church. He starts in Chapter 25 on how they will wage war against the rest of Jacob, and continues up to the end of Chapter 28, where he ends with a prophecy against Sidon. I suggest that you read this in your Bible, as I will only highlight some of the passages.

I will start with chapter 26 verse 2 where we find the reason why they will be judged. *“Son of man, because Tyre has said against Jerusalem, Aha! She is shattered, the doors of the peoples, she has turned to me; I shall be filled; she is laid waste.”* We find here that the Philistine church has positioned itself against the real Church in Jerusalem and is filling itself and proclaiming that they are the only Church. So they are ensuring that people become members of the Philistine Church, instead of getting people to join the real Church in Jerusalem. You just have to watch these huge complexes being built and filled to the brim and making it so easy for people to be saved. Instead of proclaiming the real message of salvation, they will like a Joel Osteen say that he will never preach about repentance as that is not his calling. So the people are not taught what it means to be a real member of the Church of Jesus Christ in Jerusalem. But only their short, no change required message.

Verse 13 is also a very large key to understanding this Church: *“And I will cause the noise of your songs to cease; and the sound of your harps shall be heard no more.”* This Church is identified by their music ministry, and if you do not comply with their music, you cannot be a Christian. We find basically on a daily basis, that these “worship leaders” are gay or doing it as their full time job although they do not know the LORD.

Another aspect is that they know how to run a business. The Church is no longer people getting together to learn about the LORD and to give praise to Him, but they have become huge businesses, running radio and TV networks, bookshops and everything that is from the world. And it is all done in the name of the LORD. I know one of my daughters worked for such a church in one of their bookstores, and they were more inclined to get every bit of cash from the public than looking after their employees or spreading the Word of the LORD. She had to keep the shop open until the last shop closed in the centre, just in case someone might want to buy something after he either closed his own shop, or the last patron left the last restaurant. Then you find people writing fables about the end times that does not have any truth in it, but it is promoted and turns the writers into multi millionaires, while other writers do not even get a second look at if you write about the Truth. When you confront people read these books and show them that the writers themselves say it is based on fiction, they still will not believe you.

Chapter 28 in Ezekiel is probably the most damning words that are prophesied against this Church, as it identifies who sits behind this Church. *“And the Word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Son of man, lift up a lament over the king of Tyre, and say to him, So says the Lord Jehovah: You seal the measure, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. You have been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone*

was your covering, the ruby, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the turquoise, and the emerald, and gold. The workmanship of your tambourines and of your flutes was prepared in you in the day that you were created. You were the anointed cherub that covers, and I had put you in the holy height of God where you were; you have walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. You were perfect in your ways from the day that you were created, until iniquity was found in you. By the multitude of your goods they have filled your midst with violence, and you have sinned. So I cast you profaned from the height of God, and I destroy you, O covering cherub, from among the stones of fire. Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you have spoiled your wisdom because of your brightness. I will cast you to the ground; I will put you before kings, that they may behold you. By the host of your iniquities, by the iniquity of your trade, you have profaned your holy places; so I brought a fire from your midst; it shall devour you, and I will give you for ashes on the earth, before the eyes of all who see you. All who know you among the peoples shall be astonished at you; you shall be terrors, and you will not be forever.” (Eze 28:11-19)

What horrible words to hear, that the king that actually rules your Church is the Satan, and he is the one behind everything. Just remember that Jesus said that the love of riches will be your downfall, and not money in itself.

We also have to remember that not all Pentecostal/Charismatic churches are part of the church in Philistia. No one person will be judged because of the Church he attended, but each one will be judged based on their own love for Christ. So most of the churches holding on to the prosperity gospel will be found in Philistia.

Ezekiel also has a further separate prophesy against the Church in Sidon. “*And the Word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Son of man, set your face against Sidon, and prophesy against it. And say, So says the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against you, O Sidon, and I will be glorified in your midst. And they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have executed judgments in her and have revealed My holiness in her. For I will send a plague into her, and blood into her streets. And the wounded shall fall in her midst by the sword on her on every side. And they shall know that I am Jehovah. And there will not be a pricking brier, or a painful thorn to the house of Israel any more, from all who surround them, those who hate them. And they shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah. So says the Lord Jehovah: When I have gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and have been sanctified in them in the sight of the nations, then they shall dwell in their land that I have given to My servant Jacob.*” (Eze 28:20-25)

The prophet again makes the point that the LORD will judge this Church, as they give the idea that they are full of life, but are actually dead from the inside. That is why they will be found with the plague inside of her, as the LORD is the one responsible for it. The main reason being that He will judge them with the Sword, the Word of God, as they are not proclaiming His word, but their own. But we also see that He will gather those who were true to Him from this church to join Him in the New Jerusalem.

Amos: I would like to quote just one specific judgement from this prophet: “Amos 1:9 **So says Jehovah: For three transgressions of Tyre, yea for four, I will not turn away from it. Because they delivered up as exiles a complete population to**

Edom, and did not remember the brotherly covenant". This church is the church that tells everyone that the LORD himself will come to restore Israel as His nation, but in doing so they are handing over the whole nation of Israel over to Edom, the people who have rejected the LORD. They will not even try to convince the Jews to come to Christ, as it is not their duty, but Jesus will come and do it during the millennial reign. We all know that no person can come to the Father without Jesus, as He is the way, the Life and the Truth. So they are responsible for the eternal death of almost all the Jews today who die without Christ.

So this then a quick run through this Church.

CHAPTER TWENTY FOUR

THE END OF THE CURRENT EARTH AS WE KNOW IT. THE OPENING OF THE SIXTH SEAL IN REVELATION AND MATTHEW 24: 29-31.

*"Behold, Jehovah empties the land and makes it bare, and distorts its face, and scatters its inhabitants. And as it is with the people, so it shall be with the priest; as with the servant, so with the master; as with the handmaid, so it is with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the creditor, so with the debtor. The land shall be completely emptied, and utterly stripped; for Jehovah has spoken this Word. The earth mourns and languishes; the world droops and languishes; the proud people of the earth droop. And the land is defiled under its people; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, and have broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore the curse has devoured the earth, and they who dwell in it are deserted; therefore the people of the earth are burned, and few men left. The new wine mourns, the vine droops, all the merry-hearted sigh. The gladness of tambourines ceases, the noise of those who rejoice ends; the joy of the harp ceases. They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to those who drink it. The city of shame is broken down; every house is shut up so that no one may come in. A crying for wine is in the streets; all joy is darkened, the gladness in the land has gone. In the city is left desolation, and the gate is stricken with ruin. For so it is in the midst of the land among the people, it shall be like the shaking of an olive tree and as gleanings when the grape harvest is completed. They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of Jehovah, they shall cry aloud from the sea. Therefore glorify Jehovah in the flames, the name of the Lord Jehovah of Israel in the coasts of the sea. From the ends of the earth we have heard songs, glory to the righteous. But I said, Leanness to me! Leanness to me! Woe to me! Deceivers deceive, even with treachery. Deceivers deceive! Dread, and the pit, and the snare are on you, O dweller of the earth. And it shall be, he who flees from the sound of dread shall fall into the pit. And he who comes up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare. For the windows from on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth quake. **The earth is breaking, breaking! The earth is crashing, crashing! The earth is tottering, tottering!** Like a drunkard the earth is staggering, staggering! And it rocks to and fro like a tree-hut! And its sins heavy on it; and it shall fall and not rise again. And it shall be in that day, Jehovah shall punish the host of the high place on high, and on the kings of the earth on the earth. And they shall be gathered, as prisoners are gathered in a dungeon. And they shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days they shall be judged. Then the moon shall blush, and the sun shall be ashamed, when Jehovah of Hosts shall reign in Mount Zion, in Jerusalem, and gloriously before His elders."* (Isa 24:1-23)

THE RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST AS DESCRIBED BY JESUS IN MATTHEW 24

We find corresponding sections of this in many parts of the Bible. I want to start by showing what Jesus Himself said about this event. So I will start with the opening of the sixth seal in Revelation chapter 6: *"And when He had opened the sixth seal, I looked, and behold, there was a great earthquake. And the sun became black as*

sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood. And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, even as a fig tree casts her untimely figs when she is shaken by a mighty wind. And the heaven departed like a scroll when it is rolled together. And every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every freeman, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains. And they said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him sitting on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; for the great day of His wrath has come, and who will be able to stand?" (Rev 6:12-17) This piece of scripture is used by so many people today and then is coupled to the words Jesus used in Matthew 24. So they are saying people will take refuge in the mountains, instead of what Jesus meant that he was telling the people listening to Him that day that is what they should do when the Romans sacked Jerusalem. That is where the LORD ensured that a remnant was saved to take the gospel of Jesus across the world, of which we read in the book of Paul to the Church in Rome. So people will try and flee when the sixth seal is opened, and cannot understand that it actually describes the end of the world as we know it today. So only those people who has clothed them with the righteousness of Jesus will be safe, So they are the people we will find in Paradise, and only then will we find that the LORD will start separating the sheep from the goats.

Now the words of Jesus in Matthew: "For as the lightning comes out of the east and shines even to the west, so also will be the coming of the Son of Man. For wherever the carcass is, there the eagles will be gathered. And immediately after the tribulation of those days, the sun shall be darkened and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from the heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. And then the sign of the Son of Man shall appear in the heavens. And then all the tribes of the earth shall mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of the heaven with power and great glory. **And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather His elect from the four winds, from one end of the heavens to the other.** Now learn a parable of the fig tree. When its branch is still tender and puts out leaves, you know that summer is near. So you, likewise, when you see all these things, shall know that it is near, at the doors. Truly I say to you, This generation shall not pass until all these things are fulfilled. The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but My Words shall not pass away. But of that day and hour no one knows, no, not the angels of Heaven, but only My Father. But as the days of Noah were, so shall be the coming of the Son of Man. For as in the days before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day Noah entered into the ark. And they did not know until the flood came and took them all away. So also will be the coming of the Son of Man. Then two shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Two shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Therefore watch; for you do not know what hour your Lord comes. But know this, that if the steward of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched and would not have allowed his house to be dug through. **Therefore you also be ready, for in that hour you think not, the Son of Man comes. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord has made ruler over His household, to give them food in due season? Blessed is that servant whom his Lord shall find him doing so when He comes.** Truly I say to

you that He shall make him ruler over all His goods. But if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delays His coming, and shall begin to strike his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken, the Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he does not look for Him, and in an hour which he does not know. And He shall cut him apart and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites. There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.” (Mat 24:27-51)

This section describes how this earth will end. We must be ready at all times. We cannot say tomorrow is another day, no, we have to be ready every moment of every day. The one section I want to highlight from this is as follows: “**And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather His elect from the four winds, from one end of the heavens to the other.**” So Jesus will send His angels out to the four ends of heaven, showing us that heaven is not only one place, but various places. This is something that I try and explain in my book, “The Revelation of John Revealed”, as well as “Is Egypt in Heaven?”, and in “A Wakeup Call”. I describe in all these books, some of which are available also as videos on YouTube, how we will find different Church grouping in different areas, depending on how they believed. You can download all these books from my website for free. Maybe they will be able to explain what heaven looks like to you in a more substantial way than what I did here. The link to all the books are here: <http://shamaministries.org.za/wp/blog/2016/10/10/download-links/>

The return of Christ as seen by John in Revelation: “*And when He had opened the sixth seal, I looked, and behold, there was a great earthquake. And the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood. And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, even as a fig tree casts her untimely figs when she is shaken by a mighty wind. And the heaven departed like a scroll when it is rolled together. And every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every freeman, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains. And they said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him sitting on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; for the great day of His wrath has come, and who will be able to stand?*” (Rev 6:12-17)

This describes the physical end of the current earth and heaven. As we always find two contrasting ideas behind all physical actions, the same applies to this passage. The first part always have the law as centre piece, while the second part always tells us how Jesus perfected this under the New Covenant. The first end of Jerusalem was where the physical Jerusalem was destroyed and the message of salvation was given to us as Church, That was also the message Jesus gave to the people in Matthew 24. That message was what would happen during the first destruction of the physical Jerusalem So this is a foreshadow of things to come. “*Therefore when you see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place (whoever reads, let him understand). Then let those in Judea flee into the mountains. Let him on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house; nor let him in the field turn back to take his clothes. And woe to those who are with child, and to those who give suck in those days! But pray that your flight is not in the winter, nor on the sabbath day; for then shall be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world to this time; no*

nor ever shall be. And unless those days should be shortened, no flesh would be saved. But for the elect's sake, those days shall be shortened. Then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ! Or, There! Do not believe it. For false Christs and false prophets will arise and show great signs and wonders; so much so that, if it were possible, they would deceive even the elect. Behold, I have told you beforehand. Therefore if they shall say to you, Behold, He is in the desert! Do not go out. Behold, He is in the secret rooms! Do not believe it. For as the lightning comes out of the east and shines even to the west, so also will be the coming of the Son of Man." (Mat 24:15-27) When we look at the history of that time we find that the Christians fled to the mountains after being the Pharisees and Sadducees tried to exterminated them, while they continued in their Old Covenant rituals which were abolished by Jesus. That is where these first Christians survived. No single stone of the temple was left in its original place, just as Jesus told them. According to history more than a million Jews were killed during the destruction of Jerusalem. "Josephus claims that 1.1 million people were killed during the siege, of which a majority were Jewish, and that 97,000 were captured and enslaved,"

Now we find that John uses the same events, but now in the spiritual way. The earth as we know it is destroyed. Now we find that all those people who survived the opening of the first four seals are being kept safe by the LORD. The fifth seal was the words of encouragement to the saints who was pleading for the end to come so that the marriage of the Lamb can take place, but all the judgement must all be completed before that can happen.

"But I would not have you ignorant, brothers, concerning those who are asleep, that you be not grieved, even as others who have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will also bring with Him all those who have fallen asleep through Jesus. For we say this to you by the Word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord shall not go before those who are asleep. For the Lord Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ shall rise first. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air. And so we shall ever be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words." (1Th 4:13-18)

After these words of encouragement, we now find the next Judgement. This is the repeat of Matthew 24 of what happened to the Jews in Jerusalem. So the Church will also face the same destruction by those who have no interest in the Church. That is what will happen to all those people who rely on their membership of a group or their works to receive everlasting life. These people will not understand why the Church is falling apart and why everything that they believed in is being destroyed. The rulers of the world will pass laws all in the name of human rights, and many people will not know how to handle this new world. But when this happens, we know that the end is near.

John also declares that the antichrist has always been part of the Church, but that he has to be revealed before the end of this world will happen. *"Little children, it is the last time. And just as you have heard that antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have risen up, from which we know that it is the last hour. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they were of us, they*

would have continued with us. But they went out so that it might be revealed that they were not all of us. But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and you know all things. I have not written to you because you do not know the truth, but because you know it, and know that no lie is of the truth. Who is a liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? He who denies the Father and the Son is antichrist.” (1Jn 2:18-22) The second section is as follows: “Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but try the spirits to see if they are of God, because many false prophets have gone out into the world. By this you know the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God; **and every spirit that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God. And this is the antichrist you heard is coming, and even now is already in the world.**” (1Jn 4:1-3) The last quotation is probably the most damning one of them all. “For many deceivers have entered into the world, **who do not confess Jesus Christ coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the anti-christ.** Look to yourselves, so that we may not lose those things which we worked out, but that we may receive a full reward. Everyone transgressing and not abiding in the doctrine of Christ does not have God. **He who abides in the doctrine of Christ, he has both the Father and the Son. If anyone comes to you and does not bring this doctrine, do not receive him into your house, nor speak a greeting to him. For he who speaks a greeting to him is partaker of his evil deeds**”. (2Jn 1:7-11)

From these scriptures we see that John makes some extremely important points. He declares firstly that the antichrist is and was always part of the Church. **They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they were of us, they would have continued with us.** The second point is that they will declare that Jesus is not the Son of the Father. **By this you know the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God; and every spirit that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God. And this is the antichrist you heard is coming, and even now is already in the world.** And then the declaration that if we do greet those who do not believe that Jesus is the Christ, they will become one of them. “**For many deceivers have entered into the world, who do not confess Jesus Christ coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the anti-christ. Look to yourselves, so that we may not lose those things which we worked out, but that we may receive a full reward. Everyone transgressing and not abiding in the doctrine of Christ does not have God. He who abides in the doctrine of Christ, he has both the Father and the Son. If anyone comes to you and does not bring this doctrine, do not receive him into your house, nor speak a greeting to him. For he who speaks a greeting to him is partaker of his evil deeds**” (2Jn 1:7-11) So from this we see that the antichrist is not a specific person, but people who are in the Church and bringing messages that we should join hands with those who do not believe that Jesus is the Christ. How many people believe that the Jews must first be saved through the rapture theory, but John declares that they are part of the antichrist. So the antichrist is alive and well in the Church of today. That is what the rest of Revelation is all about, how Jesus will separate the goats from the sheep.

Fortunately for us as children of God, we already know that the redemption is close by. “*And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars. And on the earth will be anxiety of nations with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; men fainting from fear, and expecting those things which have come on the earth.*

*For the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. And then they shall see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. **And when these things begin to happen, then look up and lift up your heads, for your redemption draws near.**” (Luk 21:25-28)*

This is also discussed in Zechariah. Here we also read about the end of the world as we know it today. *“Behold, the day of Jehovah comes, and your spoil shall be divided in your midst. For I will gather all nations to battle against Jerusalem; and the city shall be taken, and the houses plundered, and the women raped. And half of the city shall go into exile, and the rest of the people shall not be cut off from the city. And Jehovah shall go out and fight against those nations, like the day He fought in the day of battle. And His feet shall stand in that day on the Mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the Mount of Olives shall divide from its middle, from the east and to the west, a very great valley. And half of the mountain shall move toward the north, and half of it toward the south. And you shall flee to the valley of My mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach to Azal. And you shall flee as you fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. **And Jehovah my God shall come, and all the saints with you. And it will be in that day, there shall not be light; the glorious ones shall shrink. And it will be one day which shall be known to Jehovah, neither day nor night; but it will happen that at evening time it shall be light.**” (Zec 14:1-7)*

Not only is it the end of the current world as we know it today, but it is also the resurrection of the dead and the appearance of Jesus Christ to take us to heaven with Him. *“But I would not have you ignorant, brothers, concerning those who are asleep, that you be not grieved, even as others who have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will also bring with Him all those who have fallen asleep through Jesus. For we say this to you by the Word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord shall not go before those who are asleep. For the Lord Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ shall rise first. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air. And so we shall ever be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words.”* (1Th 4:13-18) And then also in Daniel 12: *“And at that time Michael shall stand up, the great ruler who stands for the sons of your people. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation; until that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.”* (Dan 12:1-2)

This is then also the reason those words were locked until now, and that is what we are experiencing today.

CHAPTER TWENTY FIVE

DEATH IS DEFEATED

"O Jehovah, You are my God; I will exalt You, I will praise Your name; for You have done a wonder; Counsels from afar; faithful faithfulness. For You have made a heap from a city; a fortified city into a ruin; a citadel of foreigners to be no city; it shall never be built. Therefore the strong people glorify You, the city of the fearful nations shall fear You. For You are a stronghold to the poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the fearful ones is like a storm against the wall. You shall bring down the noise of foreigners, as the heat in a dry place; even the heat with the shadow of cloud. The shouting of the terrifying ones shall be brought low. And in this mountain Jehovah of Hosts shall make a feast of fat things for all the people, a feast of wine on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of refined wine on the lees. And He will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering which covers all people, and the veil that is woven over all nations. He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord Jehovah will wipe away tears from all faces. And He shall take away from all the earth the rebuke of His people. For Jehovah has spoken. And one shall say in that day, Lo, this is our God. We have waited for Him, and He will save us. This is Jehovah; we have waited for Him, we will be glad and rejoice in His salvation. For the hand of Jehovah shall rest in this mountain, and Moab shall be trampled under Him, even as straw is trampled in the water of a dung pit. And He shall spread out His hands in their midst, as he who swims strokes to swim. And He shall bring down their pride with the skill of His hands. And the fortress of the high fort of your walls He will lay low, bring to the ground, to the dust." (Isa 25:1-12)

As we have seen in the previous chapter, death will also be destroyed with the return of Christ to come and collect the Church from earth. So those that have died in Christ and those that are still alive will meet Christ in the air and will return with Him to Paradise, or as some call it heaven. Hosea said the following: "Hos 13:14 *I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death. O Death, where are your plagues; O Grave, where is your ruin! Repentance shall be hidden from My eyes.*"

We can now look at how Paul describes that day: "***And I say this, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I speak a mystery to you; we shall not all fall asleep, but we shall all be changed; in a moment, in a glance of an eye, at the last trumpet. For a trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall all be changed.*** For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. ***But when this corruptible shall put on incorruption, and when this mortal shall put on immortality, then will take place the word that is written, "Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is your sting? O grave, where is your victory?"*** The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the Law. But thanks be to God who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. So that, my beloved brothers, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not without fruit in the Lord."

(1Co 15:50-58)

Paul declares three things that will happen to us His Church. Firstly I cannot inherit everlasting life in my current physical body, and that I will receive a new body that cannot die, and that is what will happen when the sixth seal is opened, as I discussed that subject in the previous chapter. So when we receive our everlasting body, that is when death is finally destroyed.

THE LAST TRUMPET

This is what John described when the last trumpet was sounded. *“And I saw another mighty angel coming down out of the heaven, clothed with a cloud. And a rainbow was on his head, and his face was as the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire. And he had a little book open in his hand. And he set his right foot on the sea and his left foot on the earth. And he cried with a loud voice, like a lion roaring. And when he had cried, seven thunders spoke their sounds. And when the seven thunders spoke their sounds, I was about to write. And I heard a voice from Heaven saying to me, Seal up what things the seven thunders spoke, and do not write these things. And the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the earth lifted his hand to the heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created the heaven and the things in it, and the earth and the things in it, and the sea and the things in it, that there should no longer be time. But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he will begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as He has declared to His servants the prophets. And the voice which I heard from Heaven spoke to me again, and said, Go, take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the earth. And I went to the angel and said to him, Give me the little book. And he said to me, Take it and eat it up, and it will make your belly bitter, but it will be sweet as honey in your mouth. And I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it up. And it was sweet as honey in my mouth, and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was made bitter. And he said to me, You must prophesy again before many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.”* (Rev 10:1-11)

So we see here that each nation has their own king within Christendom or his own nation, so each king is responsible for his own nation.

CHAPTER TWENTY SIX

RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD.

"In that day this song shall be sung in the land of Judah: We have a strong city; He sets up salvation as our walls and banks. Open the gates, and the righteous nation shall enter in, keeping faithfulness. You will keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on You; because he trusts in You. Trust in Jehovah forever; for in the LORD JEHOVAH is everlasting strength. For He brings down those who dwell on high; He lays low the lofty city; He lays it low, even to the ground; He brings it to the dust. The foot shall trample it, the feet of the poor and the steps of the needy. The way of the just is uprightness; O Upright One, weigh the path of the just. Yea, in the way of Your judgments, O Jehovah, we awaited You; for Your name and for Your memory is the desire of our soul. With my soul I desired You in the night; yea, with my spirit within me I will seek You early; for when Your judgments are in the earth, the people of the world learn righteousness. Let favor be shown to the wicked, yet he will not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness he will deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of Jehovah. Jehovah, Your hand is lifted up, they will not see; but they shall see and be ashamed for their envy toward Your people. Yes, the fire of Your enemies shall devour them. Jehovah, You will ordain peace for us; for You also have worked all our works in us. O Jehovah our God, lords besides You have had the rule over us; but by You only will we make mention of Your name. Dead ones do not live; departed spirits do not rise. Therefore You have visited and destroyed them, and made all memory of them to perish. You have increased the nation, O Jehovah, You have increased the nation; You are glorified; You have extended all the ends of the land. Jehovah, in trouble they have visited You; they poured out a prayer; Your chastening was on them. As a woman with child draws near to bear, she is in pain and cries out in her pangs; so have we been in Your sight, O Jehovah. We conceived; we have been in pain, we gave birth to wind. We have not brought about any salvation in the earth; nor have the people of the world fallen. Your dead ones shall live, together with my dead body they shall arise. Awake and sing, you who dwell in the dust; for your dew is as the dew of lights, and the earth shall cast out the dead. Come, my people, enter into your rooms and shut your doors around you; hide for a little moment, until the fury has passed by. For behold, Jehovah comes out of His place to punish the people of the earth for their iniquity; the earth also shall reveal her blood, and shall no more cover her dead." (Isa 26:1-21)

The first part of this chapter tells us that we are safe with in the presence of the LORD. That the gates will open and that we as His children, will be able to enter into the New Jerusalem. Psalm 46 describes this for us : *"To the Chief Musician. For the sons of Korah. A Song "For the Virgins". God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. Therefore we will not fear when the earth changes, and when mountains are slipping into the heart of the seas. Let its waters roar and foam; let the mountains shake with the swelling of it. Selah. There is a river, its channels gladden the city of God glad, the holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High. God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved; God shall help her at the turning of the morning. The nations raged, the kingdoms were shaken; He uttered His*

voice, the earth melted. Jehovah of Hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah. Come, behold the works of Jehovah, who makes ruins on the earth; who makes wars to cease to the ends of the earth; He breaks the bow, and cuts the spear in two; He burns the chariots in the fire. Be still, and know that I am God! I will be praised among the nations, I will be praised in the earth. Jehovah of Hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.” (Psa 46:1-11)

After this event we find out what will happen to those who denied Christ and the LORD, and that was the first part that I emphasized above. *“Come down, and sit on the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground. There is no throne for you, O daughter of the Chaldeans. For you shall no more be called tender and delicate. Take the millstones and grind meal. Push back your veil, draw up your skirt, uncover your leg, pass over the rivers. Your nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, your shame shall be seen; I will take vengeance and I will not meet you as a man.” (Isa 47:1-3)*

Isaiah then tells us that even though we were tested on earth and at times it felt that we could not continue any longer, when we are united with Him in Paradise it will be like a woman and child birth, where at one point you have this intense pain, but when the child is born, that pain fades so quickly that you actually forget about it. *“Truly, truly, I say to you that you will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice. And you will be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. The woman has grief when she bears, because her hour has come. But when she brings forth the child, she no longer remembers the anguish, because of the joy that a man is born into the world.” (Joh 16:20-21)*

That is also what will happen to us when we are raised from the dead, that there would be no sorrow, but that everyone will be filled with joy.

I know this is what I am looking forward to, that we will live in His presence, and that we will be well.

CHAPTER TWENTY SEVEN

THE RESTORATION OF GOD'S PEOPLE

"In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea. In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine. I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day. Fury is not in me: who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together. Or let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me; and he shall make peace with me. He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit. Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him? In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind. By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up. Yet the defenced city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof. When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem" (Isa 27:1-13)

Isaiah now starts showing us how we are made up of various nations, or Church grouping. The first judgement will be against the leaders of the Egyptian Church. He is referred to in this scripture as the leviathan. He is also identified in Ezekiel: "Speak, and say, *Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself. But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.*" (Eze 29:3-4)

Isaiah tells us that the LORD will restore His Church, His vineyard that was taken away from Israel according to chapter 5 and repeated by Jesus in Chapter 21 of Matthew, and protect them. An interesting part is that Jacob will take root again, so those who were saved under the old covenant, will understand the new covenant and that there will be no space found for other gods. Isaiah also describes that the Word will be preached over all the new earth in order for every person to understand what it means. *Or let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me; and he shall make peace with me. He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with*

fruit. And then we find the following about the old Jerusalem, the old covenant: Yet the defenced city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

We now find that the people of the LORD will be found in every nation or Church grouping, but that the LORD will bring them to Him and that they will be with him forever. *And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.*

So this confirms that the LORD will decide who He will accept into His kingdom, and that they will come even from Egypt, so the people that believe in infant baptism, and Assyria, so the RCC and other Orthodox churches, contrary to what people are being taught today.

So all people who will be found in Jerusalem, irrespective of which Church they belonged to, will be found in the New Jerusalem as they will be those that became members of the New Covenant, and they will worship Him on the Holy mountain.

CHAPTER TWENTY EIGHT

JUDGEMENT UPON THOSE THAT REJECTED JESUS WHEN HE CAME TO EARTH – SO THE JEWISH FAITH AS WELL AS THOSE WHO STILL BELIEVE IN THE OLD COVENANT AND HAVE STILL NOT BECOME PART OF THE NEW COVENANT WITH JESUS.

“Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower which is on the head of the fat valleys of those who are overcome with wine! Behold, the Lord is a mighty and strong one, like a hailstorm, a destroying storm; like a flood of mighty waters overflowing, He casts down to the earth with the hand. The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trampled under foot; and the glorious beauty, on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as the first-ripe fruit before the summer; which the beholder of it swallows up while it is yet in his hand. In that day Jehovah of Hosts shall be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, to the rest of His people, and for a spirit of judgment to him who sits in judgment, and for strength to those who turn back the battle to the gate. But they also have sinned through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way. The priest and the prophet have sinned through drink; they are swallowed up by wine; they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment. For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness; no place is clean. Whom shall He teach knowledge? And whom shall He make to understand doctrine? Those weaned from the milk and drawn from the breasts. For precept must be on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little; for with stammering lips and another tongue He will speak to this people. To whom He said, This is the rest; cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing. Yet they were not willing to hear. But the Word of Jehovah was to them precept on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken and snared and taken. Therefore hear the Word of Jehovah, scornful men who rule this people in Jerusalem.” (Isa 28:1-14)

We are taught her of Ephraim, the second son of Joseph, as well as all the other tribes that joined them to Ephraim when the kingdom was split up. The LORD is showing Isaiah that all those leaders who made their own crowns, are drunk from wine and strong drinks. The LORD is the only one who is to wear a crown, so the judgements will be over those who joined Ephraim. And that crown He will wear is the only crown that anyone can ever wear, as He is eternal King over His nation, Israel as Church.

Even the “prophets” that they appointed, are drunk as none of their prophesies are fulfilled. He then describes that their tables, or the place where they are filled with the food of the LORD, is full of vomit. So their is no food there, only that which others prophesies and then got spit out, is all that the can repeat. Now comes a part that that the Jews are still following to this day: *But the Word of Jehovah was to them precept on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken and snared and taken. Therefore hear the Word of Jehovah, scornful men who rule this people in Jerusalem.* It also says that they will appoint their own leaders, and these leaders

will not be the leaders that the LORD wanted. That is why Hebrews points out again that Jesus was appointed according to the priesthood of Melchizedek, so He was appointed by the LORD, and not by men or through inheritance. *"And no man takes this honor to himself, but he who is called of God, as Aaron was. So also Christ did not glorify Himself to be made a high priest, but He who said to Him, "You are My Son, today I have begotten You."* As He says also in another place, *"You are a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek."* For Jesus, in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications with strong cryings and tears to Him who was able to save Him from death, and was heard in that He feared, though being a Son, yet He learned obedience by the things which He suffered. And being perfected, He became the Author of eternal salvation to all those who obey Him, being called by God a high priest after the order of Melchizedek; of whom we have much to say, and hard to be explained since you are dull of hearing. **For indeed because of the time, you ought to be teachers, you have need that one teach you again what are the first principles of the oracles of God. And you have become in need of milk, and not of solid food. For everyone partaking of milk is unskillful in the Word of Righteousness, for he is an infant.** But solid food belongs to those who are of full age, even those who because of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil" (Heb 5:4-14)

Isaiah now goes back to the section about the piercing serpent of the previous chapter, or Egypt. Ephraim however are excluded for ever from this and the word will always be precept upon precept, which we still find in the current Jewish faith.

Then the LORD says that he will speak to His nation through foreigners, people from all over the world who has accepted CHRIST AS THEIR Messiah, but to the Jewish people they will never listen.

THE CORNERSTONE OF THE LORD

"Therefore hear the Word of Jehovah, scornful men who rule this people in Jerusalem. Because you have said, We have made a covenant with death, and we have made a vision with hell; when the overwhelming rod shall pass through, it shall not come to us; for we have made lies our refuge, and we have hidden ourselves under falsehood, therefore so says the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I place in Zion a Stone for a foundation, a tried Stone, a precious Cornerstone, a sure Foundation; he who believes shall not hurry. Also I will lay judgment to the line, and righteousness to the plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place. And your covenant with death shall be wiped out, and your vision with hell shall not stand; when the overwhelming rod shall pass through, then you shall be beaten down by it. From the time that it goes out it shall take you; for morning by morning it shall pass over, by day and by night; and it shall be only a terror to understand the message. For the bed is shorter than one can stretch himself on, and the cover is narrower than one can wrap himself in. For Jehovah shall rise up as in Mount Perazim; He shall be angry as in the valley of Gibeon, so that He may do His work, His strange work; and bring to pass His act, His strange act. So then do not be mockers, lest your bands be made strong; for I have heard from the Lord Jehovah of Hosts that a full end is decreed on all the earth. Give ear and hear my voice; listen, and hear my speech. Does the plowman

plow all day to sow? Does he open and break the clods of his ground? When he has made the face of it level, does he not cast out the dill and scatter the cummin, and throw in the choice wheat and the chosen barley and the spelt in its border? For his God instructs him to do right; his God teaches him. For the dill is not threshed with a threshing instrument, nor is a cart wheel turned on cummin; but the dill is beaten out with a staff and the cummin with a rod. Bread grain is crushed, but not always does one thresh it with threshing. And he drives the wheel of his cart; and his horses do not beat it small. This also comes out from Jehovah of Hosts, who is wonderful in wisdom, making sound wisdom great.” (Isa 28:14-29)

When we look at the people following the Jewish faith today, we still see that they are clinging onto their own books, especially the Talmud. They still think that by their own will and doing what Moses told them to do, that they will be acceptable to the LORD. So they still think that the old covenant is in effect, and reject the new covenant. We also find huge groups of Christians today still siding with the Jewish faith and saying that Jesus did not do what was set out to be done in Daniel. When you point out that Jesus did exactly what Daniel prophesied, you are made out as the one who does not understand the scriptures. But by siding with the Jewish faith, they actually separate them from the truth and will receive the same punishment as these people from Ephraim. *“Everyone transgressing and not abiding in the doctrine of Christ does not have God. He who abides in the doctrine of Christ, he has both the Father and the Son. If anyone comes to you and does not bring this doctrine, do not receive him into your house, nor speak a greeting to him. For he who speaks a greeting to him is partaker of his evil deeds.”* (2Jn 1:9-11)

We find that Paul also wrote about this: *“For after he had served his own generation by the will of God, David fell asleep and was added to his fathers and saw corruption. But He whom God raised again saw no corruption. Therefore be it known to you, men, brothers, that through this One the forgiveness of sins is announced to you. And by Him all who believe are justified from all things, from which you could not be justified by the Law of Moses. Therefore beware lest that come on you which is spoken of in the Prophets: “Behold, you despisers, and marvel, and perish; for I work a work in your days, a work which you shall in no way believe, though a man declare it to you.” And the Jews having gone out of the synagogue, the nations begged that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath.”* (Act 13:36-42)

So even though the Jews expect Jesus to sit physically on the throne on this physical earth, Paul is also making it out as a lie.

Jesus uses the same expression on the cornerstone in His parables that he spoke to the people living with Him: *“Hear another parable. There was a certain housemaster who planted a vineyard and hedged it round about, and dug a winepress in it, and built a tower, and rented it to vinedressers, and went into a far country. And when the season of the fruits drew near, he sent his servants to the vinedressers to receive its fruits. And the vinedressers took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. Again he sent other servants, more than the first, and they did the same to them. But last of all he sent his son to them, saying, They will respect my son. But when the vinedressers saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and get hold of*

his inheritance. And taking him, they threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. Therefore when the lord of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those vinedressers? They said to Him, Bad men! He will miserably destroy them and will rent out his vineyard to other vinedressers who will give him the fruits in their seasons. Jesus said to them, Did you never read in the Scriptures, "The stone which the builders rejected, this One has become the head of the corner; this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes?" Therefore I say to you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you and given to a nation bringing out its fruits. And he who falls on this Stone shall be broken, but on whomever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder. And when the chief priests and Pharisees heard His parables, they knew that He spoke of them. But seeking to lay hands on Him, they feared the crowd, because they held Him for a prophet. (Mat 21:33-46)

We also find other scriptures pointing to Jesus as the cornerstone of His Church, and that everyone who believes in Him will not perish. Just a couple of the scriptures are as follows:

"Mat 21:42 Jesus said to them, Did you never read in the Scriptures, "The stone which the builders rejected, this One has become the head of the corner; this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes?"

"Mar 12:10 And have you not read this scripture "The Stone which the builders rejected has become the Head of the corner:"

"Luk 20:17 And He looked at them and said, What then is this which is written, "The Stone which the builders rejected, the same has become the Head of the corner?"

"Act 4:11 This is the Stone which you builders have counted worthless, and He has become the Head of the Corner."

"Eph 2:20 and are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief cornerstone,"

"1Pe 2:6 Therefore also it is contained in the Scripture: "Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner Stone, elect, precious, and he who believes on Him shall never be ashamed."

"1Pe 2:7 Therefore to you who believe is the honor. But to those who are disobedient, He is the Stone which the builders rejected; this One came to be the Head of the corner"

The last section of this chapter teaches us a very good lesson. Just like someone does not always sow seeds and is not always found preparing a land for sowing, that is the same way the LORD works. He does have different seeds that He sows, and He will judge each seed against his fruit. He first sowed His seed in the land of the Jewish Church, but when He came to gather the crop, He was killed. That is what Isaiah 5 and 2 refers to. So each seed will have different fruit, as you cannot expect figs from a grapevine. And that is what Jesus referred to, that He is the cornerstone, although different people will build differently, but they must use Him as the cornerstone.

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

To read more about this subject, I have a book I wrote about this on my website at:
<http://www.shamaministries.org.za/boek/On%20Stumbling%20Blocks%20and%20The%20Cornerstone.pdf>

CHAPTER TWENTY NINE

JUDGEMENT AND RESTORATION OF HIS CHILDREN

"Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt! Add year to year; let them kill their sacrifices. Then I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow; and it shall be to me as Ariel. And I will camp against you all around, and will lay siege against you with a mount, and I will raise forts against you. And you shall be brought down; you shall speak out of the ground, and your speech shall be low out of the dust, and your voice shall be like a spiritist, out of the ground, and your speech shall whisper out of the dust. And the multitude of your strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passes away; yea, it shall be at an instant, suddenly. You shall be visited by Jehovah of Hosts with thunder, and with earthquake and great noise, with storm and whirlwind,

and the flame of devouring fire. And the multitude of all the nations who fight against Ariel, even all who fight against her and her stronghold, and who distress her, shall be like a dream of a night vision. It shall even be as when a hungry one dreams, and behold, he eats, but he wakes and his soul is empty; or as when a thirsty man dreams, and behold, he drinks; but he awakes, and behold, he is faint and his soul is longing. So shall it be with the multitude of all the nations who fight against mount Zion. Stand still and wonder! Blind your eyes and be blind! They are drunk, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. For Jehovah has poured out on you the spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes; He has covered the prophets and your heads, the seers. And the vision of all has become to you like the words of a book that is sealed, which they give to one who knows books saying, Please read this; and he says, I cannot, for it is sealed. And the book is delivered to him who does not know books, saying, Please read this; and he says, I do not know books. And Jehovah said, Because this people draw near Me with their mouth, and with their lips honor Me, but have removed their heart far from Me, and their fear toward Me is taught by the command of men; therefore, behold, I will go on doing among this people, a wonder, even a wonder. For the wisdom of their wise ones shall perish, and the understanding of their intelligent ones shall be hidden. Woe to those who go deep to hide their purpose from Jehovah! And their works are in the dark, and they say, Who sees us? And who knows us? O your perversity! Shall the former be counted as the potter's clay; for shall the work say of him who made it, He did not make me? Or shall the thing formed say to him who formed it, He had no understanding? Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be counted as a forest? And in that day the deaf shall hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of their gloom and darkness. And the meek shall increase joy in Jehovah, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel. For the terrible one is brought to nothing, and the scorner is destroyed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off; those who make a man guilty by a word, and lay a trap for the reproof in the gate, and turn aside the just for a worthless thing. Therefore so says Jehovah, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, nor shall his face now become pale. But when he sees his children, the work of My hands, in his midst, they shall sanctify My name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel. Those who erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and those who murmured shall learn doctrine." (Isa 29:1-24)

We are told here about the town of Ariel, which was another name for Jerusalem which meant "victorious under God.". So it refers to those that are obedient to the LORD and live in the Jerusalem, not made but hands, so to all the true believers of Jesus Christ and His message of redemption. So the LORD will camp against them, but we learn that even those inside Jerusalem who think that they can infiltrate the real Church from the inside, will be made as dust, and that every nation that stands up against Zion, or the City of God, will perish. So only those that are real children of the LORD will reside in Ariel, or Jerusalem above. So the LORD says that He has closed their eyes so that they cannot see and those who want to prescribe to the LORD how He should act, will perish.

Isaiah also declares that those who are from Lebanon, so those from other nations that believe in the gospel of Jesus, will be changed into His fruitful field, and we will now be called His covenant nation. So this points to the change where we as

foreigners of the covenant, will become His covenant nation as we bear fruit worthy of repentance, and that those who thought they were His nation will no longer be seen as His fruitful field but as a wild bush, away from their Maker.

This lets one think about what the answer from Jesus was when John the Baptist asked who Jesus was: *"And when the men had come to Him, they said, "John the Baptist has sent us to You, saying, 'Are You the Expected One, or do we look for someone else?'" At that very time He cured many [people] of diseases and afflictions and evil spirits; and He granted sight to many [who were] blind. And He answered and said to them, "Go and report to John what you have seen and heard: [the] blind receive sight, [the] lame walk, [the] lepers are cleansed, and [the] deaf hear, [the] dead are raised up, [the] poor have the gospel preached to them. "And blessed is he who keeps from stumbling over Me."* (Luk 7:20-23)

And in this chapter of Isaiah we find what the prophet had to say about Jesus. *"Therefore thus says the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, "Jacob shall not now be ashamed, nor shall his face now turn pale; But when he sees his children, the work of My hands, in his midst, They will sanctify My name; Indeed, they will sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, And will stand in awe of the God of Israel. "And those who err in mind will know the truth, And those who criticize will accept instruction."* (Isa 29:22-24)

So the LORD's nation will again be raised at the end of time, except that it will be from the Lebanon, so not the Israel that everyone hoped for, but only those who accepts Him as their Saviour. So only His Church will be raised up and living in the New Jerusalem, or as mentioned here by Isaiah, Ariel.

CHAPTER THIRTY

CALL ON US NOT TO RETURN TO OUR EARLIER SINFUL LIFE IN EGYPT

“Woe to the rebellious children,” declares the LORD, “Who execute a plan, but not Mine, And make an alliance, but not of My Spirit, In order to add sin to sin; Who proceed down to Egypt, Without consulting Me, To take refuge in the safety of Pharaoh, And to seek shelter in the shadow of Egypt! “Therefore the safety of Pharaoh will be your shame, And the shelter in the shadow of Egypt, your humiliation. “For their princes are at Zoan, And their ambassadors arrive at Hanes. “Everyone will be ashamed because of a people who cannot profit them, [Who are] not for help or profit, but for shame and also for reproach.” The oracle concerning the beasts of the Negev. Through a land of distress and anguish, From where [come] lioness and lion, viper and flying serpent, They carry their riches on the backs of young donkeys And their treasures on camels' humps, To a people who cannot profit [them]; Even Egypt, whose help is vain and empty. Therefore, I have called her “Rahab who has been exterminated.” (Isa 30:1-7)

I split this section in two parts, as the first section discussing the warning itself, and then the second section discussing the consequences until eternity and beyond.

In the first section they are warned that they are not to put their trust in other nations, but the LORD alone can protect them against the enemies. To Israel it may look like Egypt will assist them against an attack of Assyria, but it will be their downfall and shame. There is no benefit in going to Egypt as Egypt is empty and cannot protect them. That is why the LORD calls Egypt Rahab, a name He associates with Egypt as it means to be proud and quarrelsome (applied to Egypt).

The same principle applies to us today. We cannot think that we can return to our life prior to placing our lives under the lordship of Jesus, as that would mean going back to the time where the Satan was our king. So returning to Egypt it does not help us when faced with trouble, as it will lead to our total rejection. We have to place our trust in Him alone through thick and thin. We all know that there are times when we feel that we can “help” the LORD and then we want to help Him when He does not respond within our timeframe. But we cannot do that, we have to trust in Him alone, always.

WHAT HAPPENS WHEN YOU REBEL AGAINST THE LORD AND RETURN TO EGYPT?

“Now go, write it on a tablet before them And inscribe it on a scroll, That it may serve in the time to come As a witness forever. For this is a rebellious people, false sons, Sons who refuse to listen To the instruction of the LORD; Who say to the seers, “You must not see [visions”]; And to the prophets, “You must not prophesy to us what is right, Speak to us pleasant words, Prophesy illusions. “Get out of the way, turn aside from the path, Let us hear no more about the Holy One of Israel.” Therefore thus says the Holy One of Israel, “Since you have rejected this word, And have put your trust in oppression and guile, and have relied on them, Therefore this

iniquity will be to you Like a breach about to fall, A bulge in a high wall, Whose collapse comes suddenly in an instant. "And whose collapse is like the smashing of a potter's jar; So ruthlessly shattered That a sherd will not be found among its pieces To take fire from a hearth, Or to scoop water from a cistern." For thus the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has said, "In repentance and rest you shall be saved, In quietness and trust is your strength." But you were not willing, And you said, "No, for we will flee on horses," Therefore you shall flee! "And we will ride on swift [horses]," Therefore those who pursue you shall be swift. One thousand [shall flee] at the threat of one [man], You shall flee at the threat of five; Until you are left as a flag on a mountain top, And as a signal on a hill." (Isa 30:8-17)

We find here that Isaiah the people warn not to turn their backs on Him and return to Egypt and the Pharaoh. In their history we find that they fled from Egypt and the Pharaoh, which represented the kingdom of darkness and the devil, and now they want to return to him to protect them from the Assyrian king and his soldiers. That is a problem we still face today amongst Christians. People return to their lives of sin and think that they are still saved, but how is it possible to serve two kings. You cannot serve sin and Jesus at the same time. To be sure of your salvation you have to flee from sin, and come to the main point in your life of sanctification. Without it you are lost. So if you return to your previous life of sin under the Pharaoh, you reject the saving grace of Jesus and it is impossible to be saved again.

Jeremiah put it this way: *"Then all the commanders of the forces, Johanan the son of Kareah, Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiyah, and all the people both small and great approached and said to Jeremiah the prophet, "Please let our petition come before you, and pray for us to the LORD your God, [that is] for all this remnant; because we are left [but] a few out of many, as your own eyes [now] see us, that the LORD your God may tell us the way in which we should walk and the thing that we should do." Then Jeremiah the prophet said to them, "I have heard [you]. Behold, I am going to pray to the LORD your God in accordance with your words; and it will come about that the whole message which the LORD will answer you I will tell you. I will not keep back a word from you." Then they said to Jeremiah, "May the LORD be a true and faithful witness against us, if we do not act in accordance with the whole message with which the LORD your God will send you to us. "Whether [it] is pleasant or unpleasant, we will listen to the voice of the LORD our God to whom we are sending you, in order that it may go well with us when we listen to the voice of the LORD our God." Now it came about at the end of ten days that the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah. Then he called for Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the commanders of the forces that were with him, and for all the people both small and great, and said to them, "Thus says the LORD the God of Israel, to whom you sent me to present your petition before Him: 'If you will indeed stay in this land, then I will build you up and not tear you down, and I will plant you and not uproot you; for I shall relent concerning the calamity that I have inflicted on you. 'Do not be afraid of the king of Babylon, whom you are [now] fearing; do not be afraid of him,' declares the LORD, 'for I am with you to save you and deliver you from his hand. 'I will also show you compassion, so that he will have compassion on you and restore you to your own soil. 'But if you are going to say, "We will not stay in this land," so as not to listen to the voice of the LORD your God, saying, "No, but we will go to the land of Egypt, where we shall not see war or hear the sound of a trumpet or hunger for bread, and we will stay there"; then in that case listen to the word of the LORD, O*

remnant of Judah. Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, "If you really set your mind to enter Egypt, and go in to reside there, then it will come about that the sword, which you are afraid of will overtake you there in the land of Egypt; and the famine, about which you are anxious, will follow closely after you there [in] Egypt; and you will die there. "So all the men who set their mind to go to Egypt to reside there will die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence; and they will have no survivors or refugees from the calamity that I am going to bring on them. "" For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, "As My anger and wrath have been poured out on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so My wrath will be poured out on you when you enter Egypt. And you will become a curse, an object of horror, an imprecation, and a reproach; and you will see this place no more." The LORD has spoken to you, O remnant of Judah, "Do not go into Egypt!" You should clearly understand that today I have testified against you. For you have [only] deceived yourselves; for it is you who sent me to the LORD your God, saying, "Pray for us to the LORD our God; and whatever the LORD our God says, tell us so, and we will do it." So, I have told you today, but you have not obeyed the LORD your God, even in whatever He has sent me to [tell] you. Therefore you should now clearly understand that you will die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence, in the place where you wish to go to reside." (Jer 42:1-22)

This is an example of how you lose your salvation. You think that it is perfectly okay to do this one thing in your life and as nobody would notice it you are in the clear. Nobody will know about this one night stand while away on business, or some even tells you that seeing that it is impossible to lose your salvation, you can continue with your sin. They will even quote that Martin Luther said you can commit 1000 murders a day and have intercourse with 1000 woman other than your wife, the only thing is you receive more grace. Well he was wrong. This scripture tells us that if we return to our lives prior to committing our lives to the LORD, you are no longer saved, and it is impossible to be saved again. If we look at what Ezekiel has to say about this subject, we find the following: *"Yet you say, 'Why should the son not bear the punishment for the father's iniquity?' When the son has practiced justice and righteousness, and has observed all My statutes and done them, he shall surely live. "The person who sins will die. The son will not bear the punishment for the father's iniquity, nor will the father bear the punishment for the son's iniquity; the righteousness of the righteous will be upon himself, and the wickedness of the wicked will be upon himself. "But if the wicked man turns from all his sins which he has committed and observes all My statutes and practices justice and righteousness, he shall surely live; he shall not die. "All his transgressions which he has committed will not be remembered against him; because of his righteousness which he has practiced, he will live. "Do I have any pleasure in the death of the wicked," declares the Lord God, "rather than that he should turn from his ways and live? "But when a righteous man turns away from his righteousness, commits iniquity, and does according to all the abominations that a wicked man does, will he live? All his righteous deeds which he has done will not be remembered for his treachery which he has committed and his sin which he has committed; for them he will die. "Yet you say, 'The way of the Lord is not right.' Hear now, O house of Israel! Is My way not right? Is it not your ways that are not right?" (Eze 18:19-25)*

One comment I want to add here is that we have to remember what Jesus said in His parable of the rich man and Lazarus. His own words were: "And he said, 'Then I beg you, Father, that you send him to my father's house-- for I have five brothers-- that he may warn them, lest they also come to this place of torment.' But Abraham said, 'They have Moses and the Prophets; let them hear them.' But he said, 'No, Father Abraham, but if someone goes to them from the dead, they will repent!' But he said to him, 'If they do not listen to Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be persuaded if someone rises from the dead.'" (Luk 16:27-31) So we cannot build our doctrines on the "New Testament" and even Jesus says they should look at Moses and the prophets, as in those books they will find the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

Paul puts it as follows in Romans: "What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace? May it never be! Do you not know that when you present yourselves to someone [as] slaves for obedience, you are slaves of the one whom you obey, either of sin resulting in death, or of obedience resulting in righteousness?" (Rom 6:15-16)

And then the most questioned scripture that people avoid like the plague. "For in the case of those who have once been enlightened and have tasted of the heavenly gift and have been made partakers of the Holy Spirit, and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come, and [then] have fallen away, it is impossible to renew them again to repentance, since they again crucify to themselves the Son of God, and put Him to open shame. For ground that drinks the rain which often falls upon it and brings forth vegetation useful to those for whose sake it is also tilled, receives a blessing from God; but if it yields thorns and thistles, it is worthless and close to being cursed, and it ends up being burned." (Heb 6:4-8)

Most preachers will try and water these verses down so as not to upset people, but you as a preacher will be judged by the LORD if you do not tell them the true gospel. Then you will end up not finding your name in the book of life in Revelation 20.

So if I find myself in a position that I do not know what to do, what should I do? Wait on the LORD, it might not happen overnight, or like in my case now that I am aware of this cancer 25 years, but just maybe your life will not change on this earth, but in the new earth in the new Jerusalem.

THOSE THAT WAIT ON THE LORD FOR HIS ANSWERS TO YOUR PROBLEMS

Isaiah tells us how to handle this situation. "Therefore the LORD longs to be gracious to you, And therefore He waits on high to have compassion on you. For the LORD is a God of justice; How blessed are all those who long for Him. O people in Zion, inhabitant in Jerusalem, you will weep no longer. He will surely be gracious to you at the sound of your cry; when He hears it, He will answer you. Although the Lord has given you bread of privation and water of oppression, [He], your Teacher will no longer hide Himself, but your eyes will behold your Teacher. And your ears will hear a word behind you, "This is the way, walk in it," whenever you turn to the right or to the left. And you will defile your graven images, overlaid with silver, and your molten images plated with gold. You will scatter them as an impure thing; [and]

say to them, "Be gone!" Then He will give [you] rain for the seed which you will sow in the ground, and bread [from] the yield of the ground, and it will be rich and plenteous; on that day your livestock will graze in a roomy pasture. Also the oxen and the donkeys which work the ground will eat salted fodder, which has been winnowed with shovel and fork. And on every lofty mountain and on every high hill there will be streams running with water on the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall. And the light of the moon will be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be seven times [brighter], like the light of seven days, on the day the LORD binds up the fracture of His people and heals the bruise He has inflicted. Behold, the name of the LORD comes from a remote place; Burning is His anger, and dense is [His] smoke; His lips are filled with indignation, And His tongue is like a consuming fire; And His breath is like an overflowing torrent, Which reaches to the neck, To shake the nations back and forth in a sieve, And to [put] in the jaws of the peoples the bridle which leads to ruin. You will have songs as in the night when you keep the festival; And gladness of heart as when one marches to [the sound of] the flute, To go to the mountain of the LORD, to the Rock of Israel. And the LORD will cause His voice of authority to be heard. And the descending of His arm to be seen in fierce anger, And [in] the flame of a consuming fire, In cloudburst, downpour, and hailstones. For at the voice of the LORD Assyria will be terrified, [When] He strikes with the rod. And every blow of the rod of punishment, Which the LORD will lay on him, Will be with [the music of] tambourines and lyres; And in battles, brandishing weapons, He will fight them. For Topheth has long been ready, Indeed, it has been prepared for the king. He has made it deep and large, A pyre of fire with plenty of wood; The breath of the LORD, like a torrent of brimstone, sets it afire. " (Isa 30:18-33)

I just want to emphasise the real short answer from Isaiah: "***Therefore the LORD longs to be gracious to you, And therefore He waits on high to have compassion on you. For the LORD is a God of justice; How blessed are all those who long for Him.*** O people in Zion, inhabitant in Jerusalem, you will weep no longer. He will surely be gracious to you at the sound of your cry; when He hears it, He will answer you. Although the Lord has given you bread of privation and water of oppression, [He], your Teacher will no longer hide Himself, but your eyes will behold your Teacher. And your ears will hear a word behind you, "This is the way, walk in it," whenever you turn to the right or to the left.

I trust those are the words that will bring comfort to you when you hear that the LORD is waiting to have compassion on you.

CHAPTER THIRTY ONE

FURTHER JUDGEMENTS ON THOSE THAT WANTED TO RETURN TO EGYPT

"Woe to those who go down to Egypt for help, [And] rely on horses, And trust in chariots because they are many, And in horsemen because they are very strong, But they do not look to the Holy One of Israel, nor seek the LORD! Yet He also is wise and will bring disaster, And does not retract His words, But will arise against the house of evildoers, And against the help of the workers of iniquity. Now the Egyptians are men, and not God, And their horses are flesh and not spirit; So the LORD will stretch out His hand, And he who helps will stumble And he who is helped will fall, And all of them will come to an end together. For thus says the LORD to me, "As the lion or the young lion growls over his prey, Against which a band of shepherds is called out, Will not be terrified at their voice, nor disturbed at their noise, So will the LORD of hosts come down to wage war on Mount Zion and on its hill." Like flying birds so the LORD of hosts will protect Jerusalem. He will protect and deliver [it]; He will pass over and rescue [it]. Return to Him from whom you have deeply defected, O sons of Israel. For in that day every man will cast away his silver idols and his gold idols, which your hands have made as a sin. And the Assyrian will fall by a sword not of man, And a sword not of man will devour him. So he will not escape the sword, And his young men will become forced laborers. "And his rock will pass away because of panic, And his princes will be terrified at the standard," Declares the LORD, whose fire is in Zion and whose furnace is in Jerusalem." (Isa 31:1-9)

We find even more judgements against those who wants to return to their lives prior to when they knew the LORD, and are pinning their hope on what people has to say about these circumstances. *"But they do not look to the Holy One of Israel, nor seek the LORD!"* But as a lion protects its kill, the same way the LORD will protect you. Now living in South Africa I might have an advantage when it comes to wild life and how they handle situations. Believe me you do not want to come even close in a protected vehicle to a Lion and its prey in the wild. I am not talking about tourist attractions like refuge or wilderness parks. I am talking about getting to see it in real life where the lion does not know what a vehicle is. When you understand this, you will do away with whatever stands between you and your trust in the LORD. No amount of money, gold or silver can save you. Only the LORD can, and He will protect you even against the onslaught of "church" people that believe that they are in Jerusalem, but are not.

So this gives us a little insight into what John wrote in Revelation 11 and 12.

CHAPTER THIRTY TWO

JESUS WILL REIGN IN RIGHTEOUSNESS

"Behold, a king will reign righteously, And princes will rule justly. And each will be like a refuge from the wind, And a shelter from the storm, Like streams of water in a dry country, Like the shade of a huge rock in a parched land. Then the eyes of those who see will not be blinded, And the ears of those who hear will listen. And the mind of the hasty will discern the truth, And the tongue of the stammerers will hasten to speak clearly. No longer will the fool be called noble, Or the rogue be spoken of [as] generous. For a fool speaks nonsense, And his heart inclines toward wickedness, To practice ungodliness and to speak error against the LORD, To keep the hungry person unsatisfied And to withhold drink from the thirsty. As for a rogue, his weapons are evil; He devises wicked schemes To destroy [the] afflicted with slander, Even though [the] needy one speaks what is right. But the noble man devises noble plans; And by noble plans he stands." (Isa 32:1-8)

We see that the prophet tells us that Jesus will reign in righteousness. All the leaders of groups of denominations or other leaders that Jesus will appoint as princes, will serve Him alone. The subject of righteousness is the subject that I cover in almost every book that I have written or ever will write, as it is impossible to get to heaven without His righteousness. You can find it in [The book of Moses](#) in the introduction, and then in a [book dedicated to righteousness](#). Just click on the name to download these books .

By understanding the concept of righteousness, you will also understand this section of Isaiah. So here are some short portions from these books.

RIGHTEOUSNESS

Paul writes the following to the Romans: *"For not knowing about God's righteousness and seeking to establish their own, they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of God. For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes. For Moses writes that the man who practices the righteousness which is based on law shall live by that righteousness. But the righteousness based on faith speaks as follows: "DO NOT SAY IN YOUR HEART, 'WHO WILL ASCEND INTO HEAVEN?' (that is, to bring Christ down), or 'WHO WILL DESCEND INTO THE ABYSS?' (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead)." But what does it say? "THE WORD IS NEAR YOU, IN YOUR MOUTH AND IN YOUR HEART"--that is, the word of faith which we are preaching, that if you confess with your mouth Jesus as Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved; for with the heart a person believes, resulting in righteousness, and with the mouth he confesses, resulting in salvation". (Rom 10:3-10)*

When do I become a member of this covenant? The first time I share communion, when I make that public announcement that I share in His blood and His body. This also means that no uncircumcised person may share in communion, as communion shows that I have submitted myself to the lordship and obedience of the LORD.

What does the New Testament teach about this? When do I become an overcomer, and how do I overcome? *“And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death.”* (Rev 12:11)

What are the similarities with the covenant before Christ?

- overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb (Blood on the door posts)
- because of the word of their testimony (Circumcision)
- they did not love their life even when faced with death. We have to take up our cross daily and die of our own will. *“And He was saying to them all, “If anyone wishes to come after Me, he must deny himself, and take up his cross daily and follow Me. “For whoever wishes to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake, he is the one who will save it.”* (Luk 9:23-24)

This then is a quick explanation of the covenant. We all become partakers of this covenant when we find that we need to receive forgiveness of our sins, and decide to follow Christ and lay down our lives at the cross. Everyone that knows the Bible has to follow Israel and their example of how to get to Canaan, in our case, that which the LORD has prepared for us. When we die, that is all people who became part of the covenant with Abraham; we will learn to know who the LORD really is in order to live forever in the New Jerusalem. *“And many peoples will come and say, “Come, let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, To the house of the God of Jacob; That He may teach us concerning His ways And that we may walk in His paths.” For the law will go forth from Zion And the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.”* (Isa 2:3, Micah 4:2)

The Holy Spirit is the one who will work in us and in every human being on earth to get us to this point in our lives. *“But I tell you the truth, it is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I go, I will send Him to you. “And He, when He comes, will convict the world concerning sin and righteousness and judgment; concerning sin, because they do not believe in Me; and concerning righteousness, because I go to the Father and you no longer see Me; and concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world has been judged.”* (John 16:7-11)

This clearly shows that all people have the ability to choose as the Bible declares that the Holy Spirit came to earth to convict all people of their sin, and then to teach them the way of righteousness. *“For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him shall not perish, but have eternal life. “For God did not send the Son into the world to judge the world, but that the world might be saved through Him. “He who believes in Him is not judged; he who does not believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”* (Joh 3:16-18)

We have to believe that Christ was the perfect offering for sin, and that only through what He did, we can receive forgiveness and everlasting life.

If you decide that this “religion thing” is not for you even though you heard about it, you will not see the thousand year rule of Christ, and will be found guilty at the final judgement. *“Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them. And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life; and the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them; and they were judged, every one of them according to their deeds. Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.”* (Rev 20:11-15)

What then is the true meaning of the covenant of righteousness?

I believe the following is an apt definition.

The right to enter into the presence of the LORD, without guilt, condemnation or inferiority. It is to be in the right relationship with Him the Creator. This can only be achieved when we have received an overwhelming gift of righteousness.

JUDGEMENT OVER THOSE THAT LEAD YOU ASTRAY

“Rise up you women who are at ease, And hear my voice; Give ear to my word, You complacent daughters. Within a year and [a few] days, You will be troubled, O complacent [daughters]; For the vintage is ended, And the [fruit] gathering will not come. Tremble, you [women] who are at ease; Be troubled, you complacent [daughters]; Strip, undress, and put [sackcloth] on [your] waist, Beat your breasts for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine, For the land of my people [in which] thorns [and] briars shall come up; Yea, for all the joyful houses, [and for] the jubilant city. Because the palace has been abandoned, the populated city forsaken. Hill and watch-tower have become caves forever, A delight for wild donkeys, a pasture for flocks; Until the Spirit is poured out upon us from on high, And the wilderness becomes a fertile field And the fertile field is considered as a forest. Then justice will dwell in the wilderness, And righteousness will abide in the fertile field. And the work of righteousness will be peace, And the service of righteousness, quietness and confidence forever. Then my people will live in a peaceful habitation, And in secure dwellings and in undisturbed resting places; And it will hail when the forest comes down, And the city will be utterly laid low. How blessed will you be, you who sow beside all waters, Who let out freely the ox and the donkey.” (Isa 32:9-20)

In this scripture we find a repeat of the idea put forward in chapter five and quoted by Jesus in Matthew 21. This complements it with what will happen to the vineyard when the LORD will pour out His Spirit over the new vineyard He started after destroying the old one. So after destroying Israel and Jerusalem over the 70 year process from the birth of Jesus till the destruction of Jerusalem, Jesus is building a New Jerusalem occupied by people who bears fruit and walks in His Spirit.

"Let me sing now for my well-beloved A song of my beloved concerning His vineyard. My well-beloved had a vineyard on a fertile hill. And He dug it all around, removed its stones, And planted it with the choicest vine. And He built a tower in the middle of it, And hewed out a wine vat in it; Then He expected [it] to produce [good] grapes, But it produced [only] worthless ones. "And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, Judge between Me and My vineyard. "What more was there to do for My vineyard that I have not done in it? Why, when I expected [it] to produce [good] grapes did it produce worthless ones? "So now let Me tell you what I am going to do to My vineyard: I will remove its hedge and it will be consumed; I will break down its wall and it will become trampled ground. "And I will lay it waste; It will not be pruned or hoed, But briars and thorns will come up. I will also charge the clouds to rain no rain on it." For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, And the men of Judah His delightful plant. Thus He looked for justice, but behold, bloodshed; For righteousness, but behold, a cry of distress." (Isa 5:1-7)

And then Matthew 21: *"Listen to another parable. There was a landowner who planted a vineyard and put a wall around it and dug a wine press in it, and built a tower, and rented it out to vine-growers, and went on a journey. "And when the harvest time approached, he sent his slaves to the vine-growers to receive his produce. "And the vine-growers took his slaves and beat one, and killed another, and stoned a third. "Again he sent another group of slaves larger than the first; and they did the same thing to them. "But afterward he sent his son to them, saying, 'They will respect my son.' "But when the vine-growers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and seize his inheritance.' "And they took him, and threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him. "Therefore when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those vine-growers?" They said to Him, "He will bring those wretches to a wretched end, and will rent out the vineyard to other vine-growers, who will pay him the proceeds at the [proper] seasons." Jesus said to them, "Did you never read in the Scriptures, 'The stone which the builders rejected, This became the chief corner [stone]; This came about from the Lord, And it is marvelous in our eyes '? "Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of God will be taken away from you, and be given to a nation producing the fruit of it. "And he who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces; but on whomever it falls, it will scatter him like dust." And when the chief priests and the Pharisees heard His parables, they understood that He was speaking about them. And when they sought to seize Him, they feared the multitudes, because they held Him to be a prophet." (Mat 21:33-46)*

OUTPOURING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT OVER ALL BELIEVERS OF CHRIST

Fortunately for us as His children, we know that we will receive His Spirit, those that are clothed in His righteousness. *"Is it not yet just a little while Before Lebanon will be turned into a fertile field, And the fertile field will be considered as a forest? And on that day the deaf shall hear words of a book, And out of [their] gloom and darkness the eyes of the blind shall see. The afflicted also shall increase their gladness in the LORD, And the needy of mankind shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel. For the ruthless will come to an end, and the scorner will be finished, Indeed*

all who are intent on doing evil will be cut off; Who cause a person to be indicted by a word, And ensnare him who adjudicates at the gate, And defraud the one in the right with meaningless arguments." (Isa 29:17-21)

It is also what Joel prophesied and repeated by the Apostle John in chapter7: "Now on the last day, the great [day] of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying, "If any man is thirsty, let him come to Me and drink. "He who believes in Me, as the Scripture said, 'From his innermost being shall flow rivers of living water.'" But this He spoke of the Spirit, whom those who believed in Him were to receive; for the Spirit was not yet [given], because Jesus was not yet glorified." (Joh 7:37-39)

"And it will come about after this That I will pour out My Spirit on all mankind; And your sons and daughters will prophesy, Your old men will dream dreams, Your young men will see visions. "And even on the male and female servants I will pour out My Spirit in those days. "And I will display wonders in the sky and on the earth, Blood, fire, and columns of smoke. "The sun will be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the great and awesome day of the LORD comes. "And it will come about that whoever calls on the name of the LORD Will be delivered; For on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem There will be those who escape, As the LORD has said, Even among the survivors whom the LORD calls." (Joe 2:28-32)

It is also spoken of by Peter in Acts chapter 2: *"For these men are not drunk, as you suppose, for it is [only] the third hour of the day; but this is what was spoken of through the prophet Joel: 'And it shall be in the last days,' God says, 'That I will pour forth of My Spirit upon all mankind; And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, And your young men shall see visions, And your old men shall dream dreams; Even upon My bondslaves, both men and women, I will in those days pour forth of My Spirit And they shall prophesy. 'And I will grant wonders in the sky above, And signs on the earth beneath, Blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke. 'The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the great and glorious day of the Lord shall come. 'And it shall be, that everyone who calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved.' "Men of Israel, listen to these words: Jesus the Nazarene, a man attested to you by God with miracles and wonders and signs which God performed through Him in your midst, just as you yourselves know-this [Man], delivered up by the predetermined plan and foreknowledge of God, you nailed to a cross by the hands of godless men and put [Him] to death. "And God raised Him up again, putting an end to the agony of death, since it was impossible for Him to be held in its power. "For David says of Him, 'I was always beholding the Lord in my presence; For He is at my right hand, that I may not be shaken. 'Therefore my heart was glad and my tongue exulted; Moreover my flesh also will abide in hope; Because Thou wilt not abandon my soul to Hades, Nor allow Thy Holy One to undergo decay. 'Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; Thou wilt make me full of gladness with Thy presence.' "Brethren, I may confidently say to you regarding the patriarch David that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is with us to this day. "And so, because he was a prophet, and knew that God had sworn to him with an oath to seat [one] of his descendants upon his throne, he looked ahead and spoke of the resurrection of the Christ, that He was neither abandoned to Hades, nor did His flesh suffer decay. "This Jesus God raised up again, to which we are all witnesses. "Therefore having been exalted to the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He*

has poured forth this which you both see and hear. "For it was not David who ascended into heaven, but he himself says: 'The Lord said to my Lord, "Sit at My right hand, Until I make Thine enemies a footstool for Thy feet.'" "Therefore let all the house of Israel know for certain that God has made Him both Lord and Christ--this Jesus whom you crucified." Now when they heard [this], they were pierced to the heart, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, "Brethren, what shall we do?" And Peter [said] to them, "Repent, and let each of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit." (Act 2:15-38)

It is absolutely amazing that by just quoting Joel and explaining it to the people that so many people came to believe in Christ. But that is what happens when you use the Word correctly. And that is what happened here. But that is what the LORD wants for all of His people, to experience the working of the Holy Spirit in your lives constantly. Not only here and there, but constantly. As an example that just happened to me five minutes ago, I found that while copying Acts 2:15-38 into the document, I saw that in the passage the letters 2:23 was also copied. When I looked at it, I found that when I compiled the translation for use in E-Sword, something went wrong and 2:23 was never separated as a separate verse. I immediately corrected it and told my wife I had to find the problem I had with Job 34 verse 36 also. While scrolling back I went too far and it stopped in Job 27, and when I looked at it, I found exactly the same problem between 2 verses. Plus I found my problem with the verse in Job 34. Now for me that is the working of the Holy Spirit as you cannot convince me that it was just luck. So my new Bible is being generated in the background as I am typing this.

This passage from Acts is also answers one of the most contentious subjects in the Bible, namely baptism. These people first believed what Peter told them and was then baptised, and only then did they receive the Holy Spirit. But you have to believe that the Spirit wants you to ask Him to control your life. But unfortunately today we find too many people fighting over when baptism should be administered and that the baptism of the Holy Spirit a separate subject is, that we never come to the part to make disciples of Jesus, but we make disciples of the way we believe. And that is why we end up with so many Christians still sitting in Egypt as they have not been baptised as believers and do not believe it is necessary to follow the sequence of the Bible.

And that is one of the major problems today, when people sitting in Egypt cannot understand how the Holy Spirit is working in you. But I ask you that you do not believe me, but ask the Holy Spirit to show you what and how He wants to work in your life. Hopefully you will find that you have done everything, but maybe in the wrong sequence. And that will make it near impossible to understand the Bible, as you will believe that you know everything and tell people what to expect in Jerusalem although you are still in Egypt, under the authority of the devil, as you never left Egypt on your spiritual journey. Follow the example of Hebrews 6 verses 1 and 2, and see what a difference it makes. I have a who study book just over those two verses that will keep you busy for a year or more. You can download it here:

<http://www.shamaministries.org.za/boek/The%20Shama%20Ministries%20Bible%20Course.pdf>

So if you want to participate in the promises outlined by Paul, you will experience the working of the Holy Spirit in your life.

This is how John describes it: *"After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, so that no wind should blow on the earth or on the sea or on any tree. And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God; and he cried out with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, saying, 'Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees, until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads.' And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel:"* (Rev 7:1-4)

This scripture has caused consternation in so many congregations, but the key lies in the verses following it: *"After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude, which no one could count, from every nation and [all] tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches [were] in their hands; and they cry out with a loud voice, saying, 'Salvation to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb.' And all the angels were standing around the throne and [around] the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, saying, 'Amen, blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might, [be] to our God forever and ever. Amen.' And one of the elders answered, saying to me, 'These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and from where have they come?' And I said to him, 'My lord, you know.' And he said to me, 'These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. 'For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne shall spread His tabernacle over them. 'They shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore; neither shall the sun beat down on them, nor any heat; for the Lamb in the center of the throne shall be their shepherd, and shall guide them to springs of the water of life; and God shall wipe every tear from their eyes."* (Rev 7:9-17)

So the 144,000 are the leaders of the people who are standing before the throne of God. They are the elected one's who we learn from in Ezekiel, who will be able to come into the direct contact with the LORD to serve Him. *"'[It shall be] for the priests who are sanctified of the sons of Zadok, who have kept My charge, who did not go astray when the sons of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.' (Eze 48:11)* What we find here is that according to the Old Testament description of the end times, only certain people were allowed to serve the LORD. But why only the sons of Zadok? He was one of the two priests at the time of David, and decided to continue serving David as he knew David was the anointed king. The other priest Abiathar decided to serve Absalom, so he went with the new wave of serving. So only Zadok was the sincere and righteous priest, and that is why only certain people will be able to serve the LORD. Only they will be allowed in the temple of the LORD to serve Him.

Revelation 3 also tells us that they were appointed for this service: *"Rev 3:11 'I am coming quickly; hold fast what you have, in order that no one take your crown.'*

This also tells us who the people are in Revelation 20: "Rev 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them. And I [saw] the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years." Only kings wear thrones, so these are the people that will reign with Christ, with Jesus Christ as the head and leader of them all. These are also the people that will sentence the unbelievers.

It is also interesting to note that these people do not only come from the Levites, or the leaders of congregations. They come from every tribe and nation across the earth. "Now if perfection was through the Levitical priesthood (for on the basis of it the people received the Law), what further need [was there] for another priest to arise according to the order of Melchizedek, and not be designated according to the order of Aaron? **For when the priesthood is changed, of necessity there takes place a change of law also. For the one concerning whom these things are spoken belongs to another tribe, from which no one has officiated at the altar.** For it is evident that our Lord was descended from Judah, a tribe with reference to which Moses spoke nothing concerning priests. And this is clearer still, if another priest arises according to the likeness of Melchizedek, who has become [such] not on the basis of a law of physical requirement, but according to the power of an indestructible life. For it is witnessed [of Him], "Thou art a priest forever According to the order of Melchizedek." For, on the one hand, there is a setting aside of a former commandment because of its weakness and uselessness (for the Law made nothing perfect), and on the other hand there is a bringing in of a better hope, through which we draw near to God. And inasmuch as [it was] not without an oath (for they indeed became priests without an oath, but He with an oath through the One who said to Him, "The Lord has sworn And will not change His mind, 'Thou art a priest forever' "); so much the more also Jesus has become the guarantee of a better covenant. And the [former] priests, on the one hand, existed in greater numbers, because they were prevented by death from continuing, but He, on the other hand, because He abides forever, holds His priesthood permanently. Hence, also, He is able to save forever those who draw near to God through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them. For it was fitting that we should have such a high priest, holy, innocent, undefiled, separated from sinners and exalted above the heavens; who does not need daily, like those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for His own sins, and then for the [sins] of the people, because this He did once for all when He offered up Himself. For the Law appoints men as high priests who are weak, but the word of the oath, which came after the Law, [appoints] a Son, made perfect forever." (Heb 7:11-28)

This confirms that Jesus is appointed in the heavenly tabernacle as High Priest and that the priest that will serve with Him will come from every tribe and every nation, but they will all be clothed in His righteousness. Those are the people we learn of in Revelation 3 verse 12: "He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name."

We read earlier the following: *"And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God; and he cried out with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees, until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads."* (Rev 7:2-3) So these people would have their whole thought process only on how to serve the LORD. There would be no other thoughts in their minds, but to be a disciple of Jesus Christ. How are they defined in Revelation: *"I know your deeds. Behold, I have put before you an open door which no one can shut, because you have a little power, and have kept My word, and have not denied My name. 'Behold, I will cause [those] of the synagogue of Satan, who say that they are Jews, and are not, but lie-- behold, I will make them to come and bow down at your feet, and to know that I have loved you. 'Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that [hour] which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell upon the earth."* (Rev 3:8-10)

Those people who will undertake the service in the temple, will also receive a mark, which is to clear their thinking of anything that could make them unacceptable to the LORD, And that is the mark, as it states in Chapter 7 *"Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees, until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads."*

But we also read of a multitude that cannot be counted that will be before the LORD in white garments, so they will have cleansed them in the blood of the Lamb. *"After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude, which no one could count, from every nation and [all] tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches [were] in their hands; and they cry out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb."* (Rev 7:9-10) What wonderful words to hear that you are in the midst of a multitude of people that cannot be counted. I trust that is where I will find you.

We find this also described in the Book of Enoch in chapter 58 verses 2 and 3: *"58.2 Blessed are you, the righteous and the chosen, for your lot will be glorious! 58.3 And the righteous will be in the light of the Sun and the chosen in the light of eternal life. And there will be no end to the days of their life and the days of the Holy will be without number."*

ISAIAH THIRTY THREE

THE UNBELIEVERS ARE JUDGED

"Woe to you, O destroyer, While you were not destroyed; And he who is treacherous, while [others] did not deal treacherously with him. As soon as you shall finish destroying, you shall be destroyed; As soon as you shall cease to deal treacherously, [others] shall deal treacherously with you. O LORD, be gracious to us; we have waited for Thee. Be Thou their strength every morning, Our salvation also in the time of distress. At the sound of the tumult peoples flee; At the lifting up of Thyself nations disperse. And your spoil is gathered [as] the caterpillar gathers; As locusts rushing about, men rush about on it. The LORD is exalted, for He dwells on high; He has filled Zion with justice and righteousness. And He shall be the stability of your times, A wealth of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge; The fear of the LORD is his treasure. Behold, their brave men cry in the streets, The ambassadors of peace weep bitterly. The highways are desolate, the traveler has ceased, He has broken the covenant, he has despised the cities, He has no regard for man. The land mourns and pines away, Lebanon is shamed and withers; Sharon is like a desert plain, And Bashan and Carmel lose [their foliage]. "Now I will arise," says the LORD, "Now I will be exalted, now I will be lifted up. "You have conceived chaff, you will give birth to stubble; My breath will consume you like a fire. "And the peoples will be burned to lime, Like cut thorns which are burned in the fire. "You who are far away, hear what I have done; And you who are near, acknowledge My might." Sinners in Zion are terrified; Trembling has seized the godless. "Who among us can live with the consuming fire? Who among us can live with continual burning?" (Isa 33:1-14)

This corresponds with Revelation 16 to 18. This is probably the one piece of scripture that you will find many interpretations for. The reformers used this to show that the RCC in their eyes was the whore. Apparently there are seven hills around the Vatican City and everyone is looking at how to connect the whore to the RCC. The probability is high that a great number of their leaders and members will for part of the whore, BUT, the LORD does not judge people because of their affinity to any specific denomination. In fact Paul declares it as follows: *"But let each one examine his own work, and then he will have [reason for] boasting in regard to himself alone, and not in regard to another. For each one shall bear his own load. And let the one who is taught the word share all good things with him who teaches. Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, this he will also reap."* (Gal 6:4-7)

"And I heard a loud voice from the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God into the earth." And the first [angel] went and poured out his bowl into the earth; and it became a loathsome and malignant sore upon the men who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped his image. And the second [angel] poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became blood like [that] of a dead man; and every living thing in the sea died. And the third [angel] poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of waters; and they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters saying, "Righteous art Thou, who art and who wast, O Holy One, because Thou didst judge these things; for they

poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and Thou hast given them blood to drink. They deserve it." And I heard the altar saying, "Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Thy judgments." And the fourth [angel] poured out his bowl upon the sun; and it was given to it to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with fierce heat; and they blasphemed the name of God who has the power over these plagues; and they did not repent, so as to give Him glory. And the fifth [angel] poured out his bowl upon the throne of the beast; and his kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues because of pain, and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they did not repent of their deeds. And the sixth [angel] poured out his bowl upon the great river, the Euphrates; and its water was dried up, that the way might be prepared for the kings from the east. And I saw [coming] out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs; for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty." (Rev 16:1-14)

This scripture tells us of the judgements of the whore and it is not words that I would like to hear myself or any other person receiving this judgement. But how do I know if I am part of the whore?

TEACHER OR LIAR

In my research for this book I read about so many things that really unsettled me. Stuff that was kept quiet especially things from what I considered highly acclaimed preachers and even reformers. Then they would give an interpretation of scriptures that is in total contraction to what was actually meant by the scripture, but they needed to do it in order to confirm their theology. That got me thinking about how many things we read and hear from leaders current and past, that does not even have an ounce of truth.

The original reformers also had a dark side to them, something that you will never hear from any of their followers. Luther wrote a book called "On the Jews and their lies", which was even quoted by one of the Nazi's during his trial that they only did what Luther commanded them to do. The following is a quotation from these proceedings: *"William Nichols, Professor of Religious Studies, recounts, "At his trial in Nuremberg after the Second World War, Julius Streicher, the notorious Nazi propagandist, editor of the scurrilous antisemitic weekly *Der Stürmer*, argued that if he should be standing there arraigned on such charges, so should Martin Luther. Reading such passages, it is hard not to agree with him. Luther's proposals read like a program for the Nazis,"* It was Luther's expression "The Jews are our misfortune" that centuries later would be repeated by Heinrich von Treitschke and appear as motto on the front page of Julius Streicher's *Der Stürmer*. Some scholars have attributed the Nazi "Final Solution" directly to Martin Luther." Most Lutheran congregations only distanced themselves from this writing during the 1990's but still it is not mentioned in any literature that you will find concerning Luther. But despite this he is still seen as one of the great reformers. I know that he corrected many mistakes that was taught in the RCC, but he also did nothing about you paying him for forgiveness of sin. That he continued to preach. But I know he made himself

available to the LORD to restore the Church, and the LORD used him in spite of all his faults.

John Calvin declared the following about himself where he confirmed that he was a murderer. *“Honour, glory, and riches shall be the reward of your pains; but above all, do not fail to rid the country of those scoundrels, who stir up the people to revolt against us. Such monsters should be exterminated, as I have exterminated Michael Servetus the Spaniard.”* And poor old Servetus only questioned his stand on baptism. Calvins own theology does not need a genius to prove it as something that maybe fairies would believe, but I know it is a very contentious subject. I still believe that each person will have to stand the test if you trusted in Jesus as your saviour, or John Caalvins theology. I know the LORD does not use us a pawn on a chess board and that only certain people will be saved, but I believe that every person will have to stand in front of the LORD and be judged for your own deeds. So everyone who found Jesus on the cross and became part of His covenant of righteousness, will be saved, irrespective of which denomination you belong to. Jesu Christ is our righteousness. *“Therefore let us be diligent to enter that rest, so that no one will fall, through following the same example of disobedience. For the word of God is living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing as far as the division of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and able to judge the thoughts and intentions of the heart. And there is no creature hidden from His sight, but all things are open and laid bare to the eyes of Him with whom we have to do. Therefore, since we have a great high priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our confession. For we do not have a high priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but One who has been tempted in all things as we are, yet without sin. Therefore let us draw near with confidence to the throne of grace, so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help in time of need.”* (Heb 4:11-16)

The book of Hebrews raises a question that I really have a problem with when looking at some of these so-called great leaders, even those of today. *“Heb 13:7 Remember those who led you, who spoke the word of God to you; and considering the result of their conduct, imitate their faith.”* The problem I have is that when I look at these leaders I just hope that they asked for forgiveness before they died. It is extremely difficult for me to sit here and wonder if these types of leaders actually made it to heaven or not, based on Ezekiel 18: *“The person who sins will die. The son will not bear the punishment for the father's iniquity, nor will the father bear the punishment for the son's iniquity; the righteousness of the righteous will be upon himself, and the wickedness of the wicked will be upon himself. But if the wicked man turns from all his sins which he has committed and observes all My statutes and practices justice and righteousness, he shall surely live; he shall not die. All his transgressions which he has committed will not be remembered against him; because of his righteousness which he has practiced, he will live. Do I have any pleasure in the death of the wicked,” declares the Lord GOD, “rather than that he should turn from his ways and live? But when a righteous man turns away from his righteousness, commits iniquity and does according to all the abominations that a wicked man does, will he live? All his righteous deeds which he has done will not be remembered for his treachery which he has committed and his sin which he has committed; for them he will die”* (Eze 18:20-24) A person I sometimes wonder about is king Solomon, who build not only the temple for the

LORD, but also built a temple for each of his hordes of wives and their belief systems. This really has me stymied.

We have exactly the same problem today where people will interpret the Bible according to how they believe and then teach it as the only meaning. I always laugh when I hear the Dispensationalists tell you that a verse is interpreted literally or if it suits them, then you can interpret that verse figuratively. We have a situation in South Africa where between two translations of the Bible the word and concept of righteousness was watered down in the new Afrikaans version from 322 verses in the old translation to 40 times in the new translation, and completely disposed of in the 2008 translation. The old Afrikaans translation is in line with just about all the English translations on the word righteousness, but as it was translated by a majority of Calvinist theologians, they translated the Bible with their doctrine as major focus, and not the Bible as the major focus.

Peter gives us a further commandment: *"Now for this very reason also, applying all diligence, in your faith supply moral excellence, and in your moral excellence, knowledge, and in your knowledge, self-control, and in your self-control, perseverance, and in your perseverance, godliness, and in your godliness, brotherly kindness, and in your brotherly kindness, love. For if these qualities are yours and are increasing, they render you neither useless nor unfruitful in the true knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. For he who lacks these qualities is blind or short-sighted, having forgotten his purification from his former sins."* (2Pe 1:5-9) Ensure that you build your faith on the message of the Bible, and not the doctrines of men. Then you will be prepared for the day you die and stand before the throne of God. If you don't you might just find yourself part of the whore of Revelation. *"I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; for her sins have piled up as high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. "Pay her back even as she has paid, and give back to her double according to her deeds; in the cup which she has mixed, mix twice as much for her. "To the degree that she glorified herself and lived sensuously, to the same degree give her torment and mourning; for she says in her heart, 'I SIT AS A QUEEN AND I AM NOT A WIDOW, and will never see mourning.' "For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong."* (Rev 18:4-8)

And this is what we find today in so many denominations that a person just has to give his heart to the LORD and he is saved forever. They have this short prayer that even someone will pray on your behalf and now you are perfect. This is absolute rubbish and devoid of any truth. You have to realize that you are doomed and will end up in hell before you can look for a solution, and that I need someone who will help me in getting to heaven and have my sins washed away. Only when I realize that the LORD has already made provision for us then and only then can we start on this marvellous journey that the LORD has planned for us.

The Apostle John wrote so many things about this, so I suggest you start with his letters. I have placed just a small portion of what I believe is the main crux of the matter: **"Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God. We have come to know and have believed the love which God has**

for us. God is love, and the one who abides in love abides in God, and God abides in him. By this, love is perfected with us, so that we may have confidence in the day of judgment; because as He is, so also are we in this world. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear involves punishment, and the one who fears is not perfected in love. We love, because He first loved us. If someone says, "I love God," and hates his brother, he is a liar; for the one who does not love his brother whom he has seen, cannot love God whom he has not seen. And this commandment we have from Him, that the one who loves God should love his brother also." (1Jn 4:15-21)

There are so many preachers and others who are spreading the gospel of the antichrist today, taking on Christians the moment you start talking about repentance. You have to stop with your sinful life if you want to receive eternal life as the LORD requires sanctification. *"Therefore, prepare your minds for action, keep sober in spirit, fix your hope completely on the grace to be brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ. As obedient children, do not be conformed to the former lusts which were yours in your ignorance, but like the Holy One who called you, be holy yourselves also in all your behavior; because it is written, "YOU SHALL BE HOLY, FOR I AM HOLY."* (1Pe 1:13-16)

When you do stand up against these leaders of churches you are excommunicated immediately as you are not allowed to question the leaders. If you do not believe and can prove that there never will be a rapture, you are told that you are going to end up in hell. Unfortunately the Bible declares that those who do not see Jesus as saviour or those supporting the view that Jesus has to return to earth and reign physically over the Jews, are the real antichrist. *"For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist. Watch yourselves that you do not lose what we have accomplished, but that you may receive a full reward. Anyone who goes too far and does not abide in the teaching of Christ, does not have God; the one who abides in the teaching, he has both the Father and the Son. If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, do not receive him into your house, and do not give him a greeting; for the one who gives him a greeting participates in his evil deeds."* (2Jn 1:7-11)

So here we end with what will happen to the unbelievers.

WHO WILL BE FOUND IN JERUSALEM?

"Sinners in Zion are terrified; Trembling has seized the godless. "Who among us can live with the consuming fire? Who among us can live with continual burning?" He who walks righteously and speaks with sincerity, He who rejects unjust gain And shakes his hands so that they hold no bribe; He who stops his ears from hearing about bloodshed And shuts his eyes from looking upon evil; He will dwell on the heights, His refuge will be the impregnable rock; His bread will be given him, His water will be sure. Your eyes will see the King in His beauty; They will behold a far-distant land. Your heart will meditate on terror: "Where is he who counts? Where is he who weighs? Where is he who counts the towers?" You will no longer see a fierce people, A people of unintelligible speech which no one comprehends, Of a stammering tongue which no one understands.

Look upon Zion, the city of our appointed feasts; Your eyes will see Jerusalem, an undisturbed habitation, A tent which will not be folded; Its stakes will never be pulled up, Nor any of its cords be torn apart. But there the majestic One, the LORD, will be for us A place of rivers and wide canals On which no boat with oars will go, And on which no mighty ship will pass-- For the LORD is our judge, The LORD is our lawgiver, The LORD is our king; He will save us-- Your tackle hangs slack; It cannot hold the base of its mast firmly, Nor spread out the sail. Then the prey of an abundant spoil will be divided; The lame will take the plunder. And no resident will say, "I am sick"; The people who dwell there will be forgiven their iniquity." (Isa 33:14-24)

This is basically a repeat of what David said in Psalms 15: "A Psalm of David. O LORD, who may abide in Your tent? Who may dwell on Your holy hill? He who walks with integrity, and works righteousness, And speaks truth in his heart. He does not slander with his tongue, Nor does evil to his neighbour, Nor takes up a reproach against his friend; In whose eyes a reprobate is despised, But who honours those who fear the LORD; He swears to his own hurt and does not change; He does not put out his money at interest, Nor does he take a bribe against the innocent. He who does these things will never be shaken." (Psa 15:1-5)

What wonderful words to hear as a disciple of Jesus Christ when the final judgement has been made, and you find yourself in Jerusalem. This is also a confirmation that we will be part of the bride in Revelation 19: "*Then I heard something like the voice of a great multitude and like the sound of many waters and like the sound of mighty peals of thunder, saying, "Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns. "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready." It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright and clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. Then he *said to me, "Write, 'Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" And he *said to me, "These are true words of God." Then I fell at his feet to worship him. But he *said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."*" (Rev 19:6-10)

CHAPTER THIRTY FOUR

JUDGEMENT OVER ALL THE DIFFERENT TYPES OF CHRISTIANS

"Draw near, O nations, to hear; and listen, O peoples! Let the earth and all it contains hear, and the world and all that springs from it. For the LORD'S indignation is against all the nations, And His wrath against all their armies; He has utterly destroyed them, He has given them over to slaughter. So their slain will be thrown out, And their corpses will give off their stench, And the mountains will be drenched with their blood. And all the host of heaven will wear away, And the sky will be rolled up like a scroll; All their hosts will also wither away As a leaf withers from the vine, Or as one withers from the fig tree. For My sword is satiated in heaven, Behold it shall descend for judgment upon Edom And upon the people whom I have devoted to destruction. The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, It is sated with fat, with the blood of lambs and goats, With the fat of the kidneys of rams. For the LORD has a sacrifice in Bozrah And a great slaughter in the land of Edom. Wild oxen will also fall with them And young bulls with strong ones; Thus their land will be soaked with blood, And their dust become greasy with fat. For the LORD has a day of vengeance, A year of recompense for the cause of Zion. Its streams will be turned into pitch, And its loose earth into brimstone, And its land will become burning pitch. It will not be quenched night or day; Its smoke will go up forever. From generation to generation it will be desolate; None will pass through it forever and ever. But pelican and hedgehog will possess it, And owl and raven will dwell in it; And He will stretch over it the line of desolation And the plumb line of emptiness. Its nobles--there is no one there Whom they may proclaim king-- And all its princes will be nothing. Thorns will come up in its fortified towers, Nettles and thistles in its fortified cities; It will also be a haunt of jackals And an abode of ostriches. The desert creatures will meet with the wolves, The hairy goat also will cry to its kind; Yes, the night monster will settle there And will find herself a resting place. The tree snake will make its nest and lay eggs there, And it will hatch and gather them under its protection. Yes, the hawks will be gathered there, Every one with its kind. Seek from the book of the LORD, and read: Not one of these will be missing; None will lack its mate. For His mouth has commanded, And His Spirit has gathered them. He has cast the lot for them, And His hand has divided it to them by line. They shall possess it forever; From generation to generation they will dwell in it." (Isa 34:1-17)

We find in this chapter of Isaiah the same judgements we find in Revelation 20, where the LORD passed His sentence on to the unbelievers. So despite all the sifting that these people saw in Paradise, they still held on to their way of thinking and their religion. We see a picture of Jesus with His clothes full of blood and His sword dripping with blood, exactly the same way as described in Isaiah chapter 63: *"Who is this who comes from Edom, With garments of glowing colors from Bozrah, This One who is majestic in His apparel, Marching in the greatness of His strength? "It is I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save." Why is Your apparel red, And Your garments like the one who treads in the wine press? "I have trodden the wine trough alone, And from the peoples there was no man with Me. I also trod them in My anger And trampled them in My wrath; And their lifeblood is sprinkled on My garments, And I stained all My raiment. "For the day of*

vengeance was in My heart, And My year of redemption has come. "I looked, and there was no one to help, And I was astonished and there was no one to uphold; So My own arm brought salvation to Me, And My wrath upheld Me. "I trod down the peoples in My anger And made them drunk in My wrath, And I poured out their lifeblood on the earth." (Isa 63:1-6) The writer of Psalm 75 tells it as follows: "For not from the east, nor from the west, Nor from the desert comes exaltation; But God is the Judge; He puts down one and exalts another. **For a cup is in the hand of the LORD, and the wine foams; It is well mixed, and He pours out of this; Surely all the wicked of the earth must drain and drink down its dregs.**" (Psa 75:6-8)

The chapter ends with what will happen to the unbelievers who had to wait till the final judgement: "And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh." (Rev 19:20-21)

CHAPTER 35

THE ELECT WILL INHERIT THAT WHICH THE LORD PROMISED HIS CHILDREN

"The wilderness and the desert will be glad, And the Arabah will rejoice and blossom; Like the crocus It will blossom profusely And rejoice with rejoicing and shout of joy. The glory of Lebanon will be given to it, The majesty of Carmel and Sharon. They will see the glory of the LORD, The majesty of our God. Encourage the exhausted, and strengthen the feeble. Say to those with anxious heart, "Take courage, fear not. Behold, your God will come with vengeance; The recompense of God will come, But He will save you." Then the eyes of the blind will be opened And the ears of the deaf will be unstopped. Then the lame will leap like a deer, And the tongue of the mute will shout for joy. For waters will break forth in the wilderness And streams in the Arabah. The scorched land will become a pool And the thirsty ground springs of water; In the haunt of jackals, its resting place, Grass becomes reeds and rushes. A highway will be there, a roadway, And it will be called the Highway of Holiness. The unclean will not travel on it, But it will be for him who walks that way, And fools will not wander on it. No lion will be there, Nor will any vicious beast go up on it; These will not be found there. But the redeemed will walk there, And the ransomed of the LORD will return And come with joyful shouting to Zion, With everlasting joy upon their heads. They will find gladness and joy, And sorrow and sighing will flee away. "(Isa 35:1-10)

Isaiah describes to us the picture of the final portion of history of the people, and how we will end up spending eternity with Jesus the Holy Spirit and the Father in the New Jerusalem. This is also the picture painted to us by Ezekiel when he described his new temple, as the temple was the place where he knew the LORD would be, while for John, it was in the New Jerusalem.

This is also repeated in chapter 66 which Isaiah uses to end of his prophecy: *"For behold, the LORD will come in fire And His chariots like the whirlwind, To render His anger with fury, And His rebuke with flames of fire. For the LORD will execute judgment by fire And by His sword on all flesh, And those slain by the LORD will be many. "Those who sanctify and purify themselves to go to the gardens, Following one in the center, Who eat swine's flesh, detestable things and mice, Will come to an end altogether," declares the LORD. "For I know their works and their thoughts; the time is coming to gather all nations and tongues. And they shall come and see My glory. "I will set a sign among them and will send survivors from them to the nations: Tarshish, Put, Lud, Meshech, Tubal and Javan, to the distant coastlands that have neither heard My fame nor seen My glory. And they will declare My glory among the nations. "Then they shall bring all your brethren from all the nations as a grain offering to the LORD, on horses, in chariots, in litters, on mules and on camels, to My holy mountain Jerusalem," says the LORD, "just as the sons of Israel bring their grain offering in a clean vessel to the house of the LORD. "I will also take some of them for priests and for Levites," says the LORD. "For just as the new heavens and the new earth Which I make will endure before Me," declares the LORD, "So your offspring and your name will endure. "And it shall be from new*

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

moon to new moon And from sabbath to sabbath, All mankind will come to bow down before Me," says the LORD. "Then they will go forth and look On the corpses of the men Who have transgressed against Me. For their worm will not die And their fire will not be quenched; And they will be an abhorrence to all mankind.]" (Isa 66:15-24)

CONCLUSION

This is where I will end up with Isaiah. I believe that these chapters will already have made such a change in your life and given you a new perspective of what Isaiah is all about. It will also show you that John in his book about the Revelation of John used so many of the old prophets to give us some inside information as to what to expect from the LORD in future.

I bid you farewell and I pray that you will find the strength to continue on this narrow road ahead, and as you continue on your journey through this book, that you will be able to see the rest of the picture the LORD has given us as His people.

WHO ARE WE?

Louwrens and Hettie Erasmus are two people called by the LORD to make a difference in the lives of others. Hettie has been doing counselling for almost as long as she can remember, and has studied both formally and informally. She is still lead and taught by the Holy Spirit on a daily basis in her ministry.

Louwrens, that's me, is the person who wrote all the books and articles you will find on our website. Unfortunately for myself, I am suffering from Carcinoid cancer, a slow growing but devious cancer. We are raising funds to fight this Carcinoid cancer I am suffering from in order for me to survive. Writing is not a real work to me but a commission from the LORD.

Our contact details are:

Website: <http://www.shama.org.za>

Email: louwrens at shama dot org dot za. Replace the words with normal characters as in a normal email address, as we are trying to keep junk mail and spammers to the minimum.

YouTube All the DVD's that I recorded of some of these books are also available on my YouTube channel at <https://www.youtube.com/user/LouwErasmus>

My testimony and why do I write and what subjects do I write about?

Most people ask me why I quote passages from the Old Testament to confirm a point of view, and why do I not use the New Testament to do this. I was difficult for me when I started my intense walk with the LORD at age 30, and started writing at age 50, that was also the time I was ordained as a pastor. To be quite honest I mentioned to Hettie that I cannot believe that there are so many answers in the Old Testament that I never knew about. At times I felt that I did not need to use the New Testament, as everything I required to answer people and to place them in a living relationship with the Father, Son and Holy Spirit I could do straight from the Old Testament. But I also know that most people want to refer to the New Testament to see what the Apostles and disciples said about it, and then you will find that the Pentecostal/Charismatic type churches would always try and explain Daniel and Revelation, as this is basically all that matters to them.

As a background, I need to give you some of the incidents in our family life that had a major impact on the way I live, and the road I am on. This will explain why I am on this roller coaster ride with the LORD.

Both Hettie and I always participated at our local congregation as young adults after our marriage in 1972, as well as our time as youngsters and children. We actually met at church as she just one day suddenly changed from a young girl to this amazing looking teenager. I had to make my move before anyone else did it at church, and after some years decided to get married. So our lives were centred around the local church, and later on in life I actually surprised one of our ministers when I gave him our attestation and introduced him to our family. At that stage we moved from Amanzimtoti back to the Johannesburg area. He was so used to the fact that the previous congregation would send all the documents by mail and then it

was up to them to find the people, and here he found the complete opposite. I explained to him that I was the person that handled all attestations in our previous congregations, so I was aware of all the pitfalls and that was why I could bring it myself. Hettie also told me that I have a two year syndrome, as we moved just about every second year. To be honest during the time from our marriage in 1972 and the year 2000, we actually moved 14 times during those 28 years, so she was bang on. But I have to say that we sometimes only lasted six months in a place as we would move from one apartment to the next to increase space, or like on our return to Johannesburg from Amanzimtoti we rented a house for six months before we bought our own house again. Then we also moved a number of times due to working situations which required me to move to different parts of the country.

But back to the original story. I had an extreme situation that had a lasting effect on my life and relationship with the LORD during 1982. While still at high school 15 years earlier, I broke my nose in gymnastics when my nose and knee collided when I reached the ground after a double somersault. This left me with difficult breathing and I decided it was time to sort it out. They removed section of the cartilage in the front of the nose plus some fragments of bone and it was a major success. But there was a dark side to this episode also. Hettie came to visit me the Saturday morning and left the kids with our nanny. On her return from hospital she heard that Barney, our oldest son, asked to go and play at one of his friend's house and took his younger sister with him. Hettie told the nanny that she had to go and call them as she told the nanny not to do it in the first place. On their return Barney let go of the nanny's hand and ran across the road, but unfortunately for him he ran straight in front of an oncoming car.

He ended up with a fractured skull, and also nearly lost his left foot as his foot was caught between the tyre and the road while the driver was trying to stop. The only thing that was left of his left foot was the sole part of his foot and the bones. It looked so bad that I fainted when they showed it to me later that day. I was discharged immediately and went with him to another hospital that specialized in head trauma as he was unconscious and he had bleeding in his brain. He ended up spending more than three months in hospital and had multiple skin grafts and pins in his feet. But the thing that I want to highlight is something that happened about 10 days after the accident. I went to the hospital every morning on my way to work, and that particular morning I prayed something that I still feel was the right thing to do, but it was also the most difficult thing to do. I prayed that morning in the car before entering the hospital that the LORD would either let him die as I could not take this any longer, or if it was His will, that Barney would wake up that morning.

When I arrived at the nurses station at ICU they told me that there was no change, and that I can go through to see him as they already changed his dressings. That was all they could do at that point as they could only start reconstruction of the foot once he regained his consciousness again. I took his hand in mine and greeted him in an audible voice, and his immediate response was to greet me and to open his eyes. I was not the only one crying that morning, but all the staff cried with me, especially when I told them what I prayed for before coming into the hospital.

That was the first life changing experience for me.

The second one was four years later when I had to have surgery to my bladder and the result was the words that nobody really wants to hear, that they found the obstruction in my bladder but that it was a malignant tumour. I asked the LORD to give me more time with my children as my youngest daughter was only 4 years old. I did not want to let them grow up without a father figure in their lives, and I am still here today, 30+ years later. Little did I know that our older daughter would only have her first child eight years after the youngest daughter's youngest child. I was declared cancer free three years later as they could not find any other tumours in the bladder. But eight years later I was diagnosed with Carcinoid Syndrome, a slow growing cancer that I have been living with for 30 years now. I could quite easily have had this before my bladder cancer, and will also explain some of my problems as a young teenager where I would just fall down like a bag of potatoes when the bottom opens up when you lift it up. Every time I went to the doctors they could not find anything wrong, and I learned to live with it as I learned how to identify this feeling and how to avoid falling down.

After my first operation for the bladder cancer we as a family would get together in the morning in our bed where I would share a small passage of the Bible with them, and sing a song and pray together. During the winter months the kids would bring their own duvets to sit under or just lift our at the feet end of the bed and crawl in and use our duvet to escape the cold. That was also the time that I really started studying the bible in order to share something with the family every morning.

Something that I just could not understand at that time was that I would end up most times reading from the Old Testament. And it was not that it was a Psalm or something from Ecclesiastics or even some of the well known stories of David or some other well known person, that I would share, but something quite different. As the kids grew older they decided that they could do this on their own, and also got tired of singing the same old songs, as they needed to sing something newer that they enjoyed. During that time we were still members of the Reformed Church, and later changed to the Dutch Reformed Church for about two years and then joined the original Corpus Christi congregation of the AFM in Brooklyn Pretoria. Just after we joined Corpus Christi, they formed Doxa Deo with multiple campuses across Pretoria, and now even have congregations in Australia, New Zealand and England. During this time Hettie and I worked with others showing the original Jesus film and I still have my original VHS version of the film and a VHS machine in full working order.

The third time I really felt the closeness of the LORD was during August 1995. I woke up with an extremely sore place on the right-hand side of my abdomen, and was forced to see the local doctor after work that afternoon. I was sent to hospital immediately with a diagnoses of acute appendicitis and told they had to operate that night as it was about to burst. I was operated on fairly late that night, but even the surgeon told me that he believes it was meant to be, as during the operation they got more than they bargained for. Apparently the surgeon could not get a decent grip on the appendix and decided to make a larger incision and to pull out a small portion of my small intestine in order for him to be able to have space to work. While he was doing this, he was talking to the anaesthetist and then suddenly found something in his hand that was bigger in size than the rest of the small intestine. When he looked down, he found a tumour of about 100 millimetres in length and

when he looked at it he recognised it as cancer. According to him he probably could have stopped earlier, but he just continued. He told me that if he did not find it that night, there was a high probability that my family would have had a funeral the next year. The appendix also ended up as malignant, also with Carcinoid. According to the medical profession it is one of the major places where this type of cancer forms its primary tumour. He told me that I had to undergo another operation eight weeks later as they had to do a thorough scan of the abdomen to ensure that there was no metastasis to the lymph nodes or even more tumours. So that was nearly 22 years ago, but I still suffer from this cancer as they found a tumour that they could not remove as that would have cost my life as it encases the main mesenteric blood vessel between the small intestine and the liver. I was told that there were two things that I could do. I had to go for chemo and as the surgeon put it, he knew that the LORD could heal me.

After the follow up operation, I ended up with a very unusual experience. It was the most heavenly choir that I have ever heard in my life. I could not make out what song it was, but it really was out of this world. I was in a ward with three other people, and as they were all sleeping, I got out of bed to see if any one of them had a radio on where this music could come from. Just remember we are talking about a time before music on cell phones. In fact CD's were new technology back then. I could not find any source of this music, and I knew I was in trouble when I asked the one nurse if she could hear the music and she gave me a look that said to me I must be off my rocker.

Then I saw this strange vision. Living in South Africa we are used to platforms when visiting a game park or game farm that you have shelters above the tree line from where you can watch the game come to their favourite drinking spots, or just observe the wild life without disturbing them at all. I was standing on top of one of these platforms, and as far as the eye could see I saw people clothed in white walking up towards a hill that was so bright that I felt I needed some sunglasses to shield this brightness. There was not a split amongst these people as they were all walking shoulder to shoulder towards this bright hill. Hettie, my wife, came to visit me but left after a while as I was not really talking to her, as all I was doing was listening to this angelic song and watching these people. I eventually got up and went to the bathroom and pressed my face against the wall, but this vision did not go away. I tried closing my eyes but it was still there. All I can remember was that there were two other persons with me on this platform, and I just knew the one person was Moses. Don't ask me how I know, all I know was that the one person was Moses.

This vision was also one of the reasons we left our local church at that time as our minister told me to put this behind me and continue as before, as this would cause me to end up in an asylum for mentally ill patients. I actually thought he could help be as he was not just an ordinary minister, he also had a doctorate in Biblical studies.

So this is where my walk with the LORD took a dramatic turn. I wanted to know exactly what and why people ended up in heaven or hell, as I did not want to lose this out of this world vision I had in hospital. I started spending more time listening to various other people and their views about redemption, and the one evening a

very well known evangelist in South Africa looked at me and told me that he could see that I have a very high standard to differentiate between believers and non believers. He also told my wife that he knew that she had a very close relationship with the LORD. I know for someone who has never experienced this type of input in your life that it can be challenging to understand.

I know the first time something like this happened in my life I could not handle it. I was in charge of the elders at our congregation when our minister was not there, and also the guy that was supposed to ensure that a professor or some other minister would deliver two sermons on a Sunday when our minister was on annual leave. I thought I had all bases covered when the professor I organised for the Sunday gave his secretary instruction that she should inform me that he had made alternate arrangements for the weekend, and could not come to us. I asked one of my fellow elders, an ex headmaster at a local school to help me and we decided that we would each read a sermon from a book we had at church in case of emergencies. After the service the Sunday night, people asked me why I did not study to become a minister, and I told them it was difficult to go to seminary school at age 40 with three children at school, and no cash reserves to cover the seven year studies. And then I would only have 20 years before I would retire, so it was not feasible. That Wednesday evening friend of ours asked us to come to their preschool hall as they had a couple of people that would get together in song , worship and prayer, but that they had a special host that would be playing the piano. While we were singing, this person stopped playing, turned around and looked me straight in the eyes and told me that the LORD was calling me to serve Him, and that He had a special calling for me. That gave me such a fright as I have never heard or seen something like this happen before. We attended a very orthodox church at that time and that was the first time something like this happened to me.

So back to my original story 5 years later after leaving the hospital, After the experience in the hospital, I had this urge to study the Bible, and to start writing down the explanations I found from various references. I also had this urge to share this with other people. I still have the book where I wrote down the first couple of items I felt the LORD showed me in the Bible, and still believe that He gave that to me as a calling, and I am still following that calling. The first scripture He gave me was when I asked Him what would happen to me after now having had three operations for cancer. Was it my end, or what would happen? I opened my Bible and the passage that just leaped out at me was from Jeremiah 45 “*Jer 45:5 And seek you great things for yourself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil on all flesh, said the LORD: but your life will I give to you for a prey in all places where you go.*”

Now for someone who was told six months earlier that I only had a couple of years before I would die. Those are words that I still cling to 30 years later.

I also know today why I did not accept all the offers for financial support to study to become a minister, as I then enrolled at a Bible school to get myself qualified and ordained as a pastor. What you learn at these places are not really what the Bible teaches, but it is more about how to preach, what the various theological views are, how to interpret Greek and Hebrew texts, and then things like how to run a

successful church. I finished this and started a Bible school at a local congregation, and within months people asked me to move to another part of town and start a new church there. We did this and it was a flop. It fell apart within the first couple of months, but I knew the reason for it, as the LORD gave me a second scripture even before I started studying, and that came from Jeremiah 30 verse 2: ***“Thus speaks the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write you all the words that I have spoken to you in a book.”***

He did not tell me to start a new church, but He told me to write down everything that he would teach me. That taught me one major lesson in life, and that is to be obedient. During the time while studying and working, He always spoke to me about the exodus of Israel from Egypt, and how they came to Canaan, the land He promised Abraham. So He took me on a journey through the Old Testament, and then would show me confirmations in the New Testament. Sometimes I also found answers not in the Bible, but in some of the books that did not make it in our western Bible.

Fortunately I am not the only person doing this. The first person that I know that took this route was Jesus himself. We find the following in Luke 16: ***“But Abraham said, Son, remember that you in your lifetime received your good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and you are tormented. And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from there. Then he said, I pray you therefore, father, that you would send him to my father’s house: For I have five brothers; that he may testify to them, lest they also come into this place of torment. Abraham said to him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. And he said, No, father Abraham: but if one went to them from the dead, they will repent. And he said to him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.”*** (Luk 16:25-31)

The two sections I emphasized is actually extremely informative. Jesus says that we only need Moses and the Prophets to believe in Him, and He also shows them that He would die and they would still not believe in Him even after He was resurrected.

Paul also used this method. ***“Moreover, brothers, I would not that you should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; And were all baptized to Moses in the cloud and in the sea; And did all eat the same spiritual meat; And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ. But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness. Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. Neither be you idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. Neither murmur you, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. Now all these things happened to them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, on whom the ends of the world are come.”*** (1Co 10:1-11)

And then there is the whole book of Hebrews that we can use to find answers to our questions, as it is written to those who understand the Old Covenant, and leads us to the New Covenant. It shows us that Jesus went through the heavenly tabernacle to pay for our sins with His own blood.

So the first book I wrote was named the Book of Moses. There are two reasons for this. Firstly, I use the exodus of Israel to show people how to ensure that they are serving the God of the Bible, and the second reason because of a custom we had when I was still a kid. When you had to prove a point you had to use scripture to support your argument, and if you could not find a quick answer your answer was always that it is somewhere in Moses. So Moses 3 verse 3 in our household was always: Do not worry.

The book of Moses also brought me to another book in the Bible, the Gospel according to Mark. He was the first person to actually write a Gospel, as he was the official scribe for Barnabas and Paul. He worked with them and documented everything they preached. It was also Barnabas who was the reason Paul started his ministry, and then they later parted also because of Mark. *“And some days after Paul said to Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brothers in every city where we have preached the word of the LORD, and see how they do. And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark. But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed to Cyprus; And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brothers to the grace of God.”* (Act 15:36-40)

Mark also wrote about this instance in his Acts of Barnabas. *“And I found Paul in bed in Antioch from the toil of the journey, who also seeing me, was exceedingly grieved on account of my delaying in Pamphylia. And Barnabas coming, encouraged him, and tasted bread, and he took a little of it. And they preached the word of the Lord, and enlightened many of the Jews and Greeks. And I only attended to them, and was afraid of Paul to come near him, both because he held me as having spent much time in Pamphylia, and because he was quite enraged against me. And I gave repentance on my knees upon the earth to Paul, and he would not endure it. And when I remained for three Sabbaths in entreaty and prayer on my knees, I was unable to prevail upon him about myself; for his great grievance against me was on account of my keeping several parchments in Pamphylia.*

And when it came to pass that they finished teaching in Antioch, on the first of the week they took counsel together to set out for the places of the East, and after that to go into Cyprus, and oversee all the churches in which they had spoken the word of God. And Barnabas entreated Paul to go first to Cyprus, and oversee his own in his village; and Lucius entreated him to take the oversight of his city Cyrene. And a vision was seen by Paul in sleep, that he should hasten to Jerusalem, because the brethren expected him there. But Barnabas urged that they should go to Cyprus, and pass the winter, and then that they should go to Jerusalem at the feast. Great contention, therefore, arose between them. And Barnabas urged me also to accompany them, on account of my being their servant from the beginning, and on account of my having served them in all Cyprus until they came to Perga of

Pamphylia; and I there had remained many days. But Paul cried out against Barnabas, saying: It is impossible for him to go with us. And those who were with us there urged me also to accompany them, because there was a vow upon me to follow them to the end. So that Paul said to Barnabas: If you want to take John who also is surnamed Mark with you, go another road; for he shall not come with us. And Barnabas coming to himself, said: The grace of God does not desert him who has once served the Gospel and journeyed with us. If, therefore, this be agreeable to you, Father Paul, I take him and go. And he said: Go you in the grace of Christ, and we in the power of the Spirit.

Therefore, bending their knees, they prayed to God. And Paul, groaning aloud, wept, and in like manner also Barnabas, saying to one another: It would have been good for us, as at first, so also at last, to work in common among men; but since it has thus seemed good to you, Father Paul, pray for me that my labour may be made perfect to commendation: for you know how I have served you also to the grace of Christ that has been given to you. For I go to Cyprus, and hasten to be made perfect; for I know that I shall no more see your face, O Father Paul. And failing on the ground at his feet, he wept long. And Paul said to him: The Lord stood by me also this night, saying, Do not force Barnabas not to go to Cyprus, for there it has been prepared for him to enlighten many; and do you also, in the grace that has been given to you, go to Jerusalem to worship in the holy place, and there it shall be shown you where your martyrdom has been prepared. And we saluted one another, and Barnabas took me to himself. "

After this episode we never ever read anything about Barnabas and Mark, as they worked in Cyprus and never returned to Jerusalem. But why do I want to use Mark? Many people have a problem with the last section of the last chapter, as it seems that some of the early copies excluded the last verses, and because it is to us today controversial. But when I look at my own writings I find that I would make changes or even add new chapters to the book. So if I look at the various samples of the Gospel of Mark it might not include the last verses, but he was there and saw the snake bite Paul and nothing happened. So it is possible that some of the original copies did not include this section.

I also wonder at times if Mark was also the writer of the Book of Hebrews, as we still do not know who wrote it. Some say Paul, others Barnabas, and some other people. Mark knew what both Paul and Barnabas taught at the various synagogues they went to visit these Jews.

We find that Mark wrote two additional books that never made it into the Bible as they worked separately from the other Apostles and disciples. The one book is the Acts of Barnabas that describes what Barnabas did after splitting up with Paul, and tells us how Barnabas was killed by the Jews in Cyprus, and then we find the Epistle of Barnabas, a book that took the Old Testament happenings, and explained the significance in a spiritual form. It ties in with what Luke wrote down in The Acts of the Apostles, that Paul and Barnabas always first went to the Jews at the local synagogue and explained what Jesus came to do to fulfil the Old Covenant and to start the New Covenant. *"And the brothers immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night to Berea: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews. These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all*

readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. Therefore many of them believed; also of honorable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few. (Act 17:10-12)

So it looks to me that I am not alone in using the Old Testament in proclaiming the Gospel message of Jesus. Here are some passages that shows that Paul and Barnabas also first tried to convince the Jews that Jesus is the Christ.

"When they heard this, they quieted down and glorified God, saying, "Well then, God has granted to the Gentiles also the repentance that leads to life." So then those who were scattered because of the persecution that occurred in connection with Stephen made their way to Phoenicia and Cyprus and Antioch, speaking the word to no one except to Jews alone. But there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who came to Antioch and began speaking to the Greeks also, preaching the Lord Jesus. And the hand of the Lord was with them, and a large number who believed turned to the Lord. The news about them reached the ears of the church at Jerusalem, and they sent Barnabas off to Antioch. Then when he arrived and witnessed the grace of God, he rejoiced and began to encourage them all with resolute heart to remain true to the Lord; for he was a good man, and full of the Holy Spirit and of faith. And considerable numbers were brought to the Lord. And he left for Tarsus to look for Saul; and when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. And for an entire year they met with the church and taught considerable numbers; and the disciples were first called Christians in Antioch." (Act 11:18-26)

Act 13:14 "But going on from Perga, they arrived at Pisidian Antioch, **and on the Sabbath day they went into the synagogue and sat down.**"

Act 13:42 "As Paul and Barnabas were going out, the people kept begging that these things might be spoken to them the next Sabbath." Act 13:43 "**Now when the meeting of the synagogue had broken up, many of the Jews and of the God-fearing proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas**, who, speaking to them, were urging them to continue in the grace of God."

Act 14:1 "**In Iconium they entered the synagogue of the Jews together, and spoke in such a manner that a large number of people believed, both of Jews and of Greeks.**"

Act 16:1-3 "Paul came also to Derbe and to Lystra. And a disciple was there, named Timothy, **the son of a Jewish woman who was a believer, but his father was a Greek**, (2) and he was well spoken of by the brethren who were in Lystra and Iconium. (3) **Paul wanted this man to go with him; and he took him and circumcised him because of the Jews who were in those parts, for they all knew that his father was a Greek.**"

Act 17:1-3 "Now when they had traveled through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where there was a synagogue of the Jews. (2) And according to Paul's custom, he went to them, and for three Sabbaths reasoned with them from the Scriptures, (3) explaining and giving evidence that the Christ had to suffer and rise again from the dead, and saying, "This Jesus whom I am proclaiming to you is the Christ."

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

Act 17:10 "The brethren immediately sent Paul and Silas away by night to Berea, **and when they arrived, they went into the synagogue of the Jews.**"

Act 17:16-17 "Now while Paul was waiting for them at Athens, his spirit was being provoked within him as he was observing the city full of idols. (17) **So he was reasoning in the synagogue with the Jews and the God-fearing Gentiles, and in the market place every day with those who happened to be present.**"

Act 18:1-4 "After these things he left Athens and went to Corinth. (2) And he found a Jew named Aquila, a native of Pontus, having recently come from Italy with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had commanded all the Jews to leave Rome. He came to them, (3) and because he was of the same trade, he stayed with them and they were working, for by trade they were tent-makers. (4) **And he was reasoning in the synagogue every Sabbath and trying to persuade Jews and Greeks.**"

Act 18:19 "**They came to Ephesus, and he left them there. Now he himself entered the synagogue and reasoned with the Jews.**"

Act 11:25-26 "And he left for Tarsus to look for Saul; (26) and when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. **And for an entire year they met with the church and taught considerable numbers; and the disciples were first called Christians in Antioch.**"

Reading through the above I see that they only explained Moses and the prophets, and why Jesus came and for what purpose He came. So this is where I start differing from most other people, as I believe that there are no new theologies in the New Covenant, and hence we cannot through out the Old Testament and build a new theology on the New Testament only. If I do not find a corresponding reference in the Old Testament then I know that it is a man made doctrine. So the same theology that was embraced by Abraham, is the same theology in force today. When people rejected the LORD in the Old Testament, we do not find them featuring in any form in later on in the Bible. So that says to me that they will not be with Jesus in heaven.

Paul uses the same approach in 1 Corinthians 10: "Moreover, brothers, I would not that you should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; And were all baptized to Moses in the cloud and in the sea; And did all eat the same spiritual meat; And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ. **But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.** Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted." (1Co 10:1-6)

Then we also find what happened during the time of Jeremiah when the people of Jerusalem when they thought they could go and hide in Egypt: "Therefore thus said the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah. **And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt; they shall even be consumed by the sword and by the famine: they shall die, from the least even to the greatest,**

by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: **So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.**" (Jer 44:11-14) The only people that returned from Egypt were Jeremiah and Baruch and their families. They did not choose to go back, but were forced to go back.

So what else can I say about my viewpoints. Not much except that many years after I started on this journey through the Old Covenant and started writing my first book, The Book of Moses, I found the verse following the one that told me to write everything down: "*Thus speaks the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write you all the words that I have spoken to you in a book. For, see, the days come, said the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, said the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.*" (Jer 30:2-3) So this scripture declares that we as Christians will end up in our Canaan, and all we have to do is follow the path that Israel followed, but without all their mistakes and sins. Most of the commentaries of this portion of scripture agrees that this has not happened yet. This is what John Gill had to say about it: "*which cannot be understood of their return from the Babylonish captivity; for, as Kimchi rightly observes, only Judah and Benjamin returned from thence; and though there were some few of the other tribes that came with them, especially of the tribe of Levi, yet not sufficient to answer to so great a prophecy as this, which refers to the same time as that in Hos 3:5; as appears by comparing that with Jer 30:9; and when, as the Apostle Paul says, "all Israel shall be saved", Rom 11:25;*"

This also agrees with what we read in verse 9 of the same passage: "*But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up to them.*" Fortunately for myself I do not live in the times of the reformation, as I would have been burned at the stake many years ago. And this despite quoting Jeremiah and Paul. All these passages are there as examples for us in order for us not to make the same mistakes Israel made. But then we have to use these verses and the whole Bible within context. The same Jeremiah tells the people the following in chapter 7; "*Thus said the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. Trust you not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, are these. For if you thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if you thoroughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbor; If you oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt: Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever. Behold, you trust in lying words, that cannot profit.*" (Jer 7:3-8) He then continues in verse 21: "*Thus said the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings to your sacrifices, and eat flesh. For I spoke not to your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and you shall be my people: and walk you in all the ways that I have*

commanded you, that it may be well to you.” (Jer 7:21-23) This is then followed up in chapter 21: “Thus said the LORD God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which you fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the middle of this city. And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence. And afterward, said the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy. And to this people you shall say, Thus said the LORD; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death. He that stays in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goes out, and falls to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be to him for a prey. For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, said the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.” (Jer 21:4-10)

So this is what formed my life and my relationship with the LORD. And this is what I still write about every day. What I have found that everyday something happens in my life to either confirm that which I have written about, or something new that I never thought about pops up for me to investigate. Sometimes it is only a confirmation of what I believe the Bible is to us today, a “Workshop Manual” for Christians. I do not have to believe in all these other writings and “junk” that people believe in, as if I cannot confirm it from the Old Covenant, it does not fit in the New Covenant, and can hence be thrown away. If you look at some of the things Christians spend millions of dollars on, and it only enriches their “king”, but what he says never happens, and we continue to believe them. I have seen videos put up by some of these “big name” pastors that said the antichrist will come on 5 May 2016, and when it did not happen the title was changed to 28 August, and when that did not happen it was changed to 28 December, but people still spend millions on his books when it is obvious that he is a false prophet.

That is why my motto in life is a quote from Matthew 13:52 “***Then said he to them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed to the kingdom of heaven is like to a man that is a householder, which brings forth out of his treasure things new and old.”***

And then probably one of the most important things we can learn from the Bible and that is to be obedient. That is also where the name of ministry, Shama Ministries in South Africa, comes from. The meaning of the word is as follows from Strong's:

H8085 שָׁמָא, shaw-mah'; a primitive root; to hear intelligently (often with implication of attention, obedience, etc.; causatively, to tell, etc.):—x attentively, call (gather) together, x carefully, x certainly, consent, consider, be content, declare, x diligently, discern, give ear, (cause to, let, make to) hear(-ken, tell), xindeed, listen, make (a) noise, (be) obedient, obey, perceive, (make a

An explanation of the Prophet Isaiah for the Church in the New Covenant

proclaim(-ation), publish, regard, report, shew (forth), (make a) sound, ✗ surely, tell, understand, whosoever (heareth), witness.

What challenges do I face today. I still have Carcinoid Syndrome (NET) and everyday and it is still a battle 30 years every day after they found it the first time, and at the time of writing this my wife was receiving chemo after a bilateral mastectomy in January 2017, and after the chemo it will be a month of radiation treatment. So this is my story and what I try and live every day of my life.